刘毅英语
单词记忆

▶ FOR THE ADVANCED LEARNERS

VOCABULARY 22000

刘 毅 编著

(美) Laura E. Stewart 校阅

近年来，托福、GRE、GMAT、研究生和其他各种英语考试，考查单词的范围越来越广，难度越来越深，如果词汇量不足，各项成绩都会受影响！

突破英文词汇22000

突破词汇难记易忘的瓶颈，背单词要从“根”抓起：词根相同的一起背！词义相同的一起记！

MP3版



单词背得越多，
考试就越有把握！

外语教学与研究出版社
FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND RESEARCH PRESS

VOCABULARY 22000

您想系统地背英文单词吗？

本系列图书的重点

单词的大家族→词根相同的词。

单词的联想→词义相似的词。

外来语→来自法语、意大利语、西班牙语等的单词，分量不容忽视。

衍生词→单词举一反三的秘诀。

研读本书，您的单词量
将迅速增加5倍！

本系列图书包括

★突破英文基础词汇

★突破英文词汇5000

★突破英文词汇10000

★突破英文词汇22000

责任编辑：于晓皖
封面设计：彭　山
版式设计：张　峰

ISBN 978-7-5600-8649-1

一个学术性教育性出版机构

网址：http://www.fltrp.com

定价：23.90元（含MP3光盘一张）

VOCABULARY 22000

突破英文词汇 22000

刘 毅 编著

E. Stewart 校阅

外语教学与研究出版社
FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND RESEARCH PRESS
北京 BEIJING

京权图字：01－2003－5142

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

突破英文词汇 22000 / 刘毅编著 .— 北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2009.6

ISBN 978－7－5600－8649－1

Ⅰ. 突…　Ⅱ. 刘…　Ⅲ. 英语—词汇　Ⅳ. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2009）第 089419 号

出 版 人：于春迟
责任编辑：于晓皖
封面设计：彭　山
版式设计：张　峰
出版发行：外语教学与研究出版社
社　　址：北京市西三环北路 19 号（100089）
网　　址：http://www.fltrp.com
印　　刷：北京市鑫霸印务有限公司
开　　本：889×1194　1/32
印　　张：12
版　　次：2009 年 7 月第 1 版　2009 年 7 月第 1 次印刷
书　　号：ISBN 978－7－5600－8649－1
定　　价：23.90 元（含 MP3 光盘一张）
*　　*　　*

物料号：186490001

词汇的重要性

词汇和思想

词代表思想，是思考的工具。如果你的词汇量有限，思想范围就会比较狭窄，和别人沟通也有困难。除非努力增加词汇量，否则就没办法广博而又深入地思考、走向成功之路。

词汇和留美入学许可

美国各大学研究所的入学审查委员很注重词汇能力，如托福和GRE考试中，词汇都占了很大的比重，不可忽视。

阅读是长期的方法，但收效慢

虽然阅读是增加词汇量的根本方法，但相当缓慢。对于有心想要在短时间内增加词汇量的人，除了阅读外，本书可以从几方面教给你最有效、最直接的方法。

＊学习意思相近的词汇＊

通过阅读得来的词汇有个严重的缺点——没有系统。阅读时碰到的新词，似乎和别的词没什么关联。这当然不表示我们可以小看阅读对增加词汇量的帮助。不过有另一种方式能使词汇量增加得更快，就是把意思相关的词组织起来，然后再进行学习。

＊学习源自希腊语和拉丁语的词＊

杠杆原理使人花极少的力气，获得极大的功效，同样的法则也适用于词汇学习。如果掌握了相当丰富的希腊和拉丁词首和词根，就得到了单词的杠杆力量。适度掌握每个词首、词根可帮助你学会很多由它而产生的单词。在关于希腊、拉丁词汇的章节里，将介绍重要的词首词根，有无数的单词都由它们构成。

＊学习从法语、意大利语和西班牙语借来的词＊

因为英语中借用了相当多的法语词汇，所以在书报杂志中都会碰到外来的法语词。这些词被认为是英语词汇的一部分，而且往往是文章中的关键。要是不了解一般的法语外来语，将会是词汇严重的缺憾。

外来语的章节中选了最常用的词，分成几个易学的组。每个词的定义和例句都经过精心编写，使你能确实理解其意义。

* 学习造衍生词 *

如果你刚学了一个新词 fallible（易错的），但不知道如何形成衍生词，于是你仅仅增加了一个单词。

但是如果你知道怎么形成衍生词，你所增加的单词就不止一个，而是好几个，像 fallible，infallible，fallibly，infallibly 和 fallibility，infallibility。

本书将教你如何形成、拼出衍生词，于是你每学一个新词，就会增加很多词汇。

* 练习新的词汇 *

在身体成长的过程中，肌肉的运动是必需的。同样，在增加词汇量的过程中，单词的练习是必需的。

为了有效地学会新词，就必须尽早地经常使用它们。本书有很多富有挑战性的反复练习和测验，会给你充分的机会来练习各种词汇，但是你自己仍应多加练习。

读和听的时候注意词汇，说和写的时候适时使用新的单词。如果你想让生词真正成为自己的一部分，这些都是必需的步骤。

编者

目录

第一章　以中心思想的方式记忆单词

增加词汇量的一个有效方法是学习相关的词汇。根据这个方法，譬如可先读一组和“贫穷”有关的生词，然后再读和“财富”有关的词，你很快就会发现，同时读几个相关的词，比读不相关的生词表有用得多。

本章共分为20组词，每组都是中心思想相同的词。在每个中心思想下，都有很多重要的生词，并有定义和例句。这些例句都是经过特别设计的，可以帮助你牢记定义和各个生词的用法。

尽管有这些设计，但如果你不照着做，还是无法达到读本书所能产生的效果。扩充词汇量是件有用且富有挑战性的工作，它需要不断的努力和想象。以下是几项建议，能使你从本章中获益良多。

1. **仔细注意每个例句**，然后自己至少在心中造个相似的句子。

2. **用头脑反复练习**，而不要机械地练习。复习你记错的词。

3. 在适当的场合中，尽快**特意使用新词**，例如和朋友聊天、课堂讨论、写信或写作文时都可以用。只有练习运用生词，它们才会成为你的一部分。

本章收集归纳的词汇，均为在日常生活中较为重要的或考试常考的词，内容包括有关 skill（技巧），poverty（贫穷），wealth（财富），fear（恐惧），courage（勇气），concealment（隐藏），disclosure（揭发），agreement（一致），disagreement（不一致），eating（吃），size，quantity（大小，数量），weakness（衰弱），strength（强壮），neglect（忽视），care（谨慎），residence（居住），disobedience（违抗），obedience（顺从），time（时间），necessity（必要）等20个组，现在让我们一组一组地讨论。

Group 1

有关 skill“技巧”的词汇

apprentice /əˈprentɪs/ *n.* 学徒;徒弟

——person learning an art or trade under a skilled worker; learner; beginner; novice; tyro

Young Ben Franklin learned the printing trade by serving as an ***apprentice*** to his half brother James. 年轻的本·富兰克林通过到他同父异母的哥哥詹姆斯那里当学徒而学会了印刷的手艺。

aptitude /ˈæptɪtjuːd/ *n.* 资质;才能

——natural tendency to learn or understand; bent; talent

Eric is clumsy with tools; he has little mechanical ***aptitude***. 埃里克不擅长使用工具;他没什么机械方面的才能。

craftsman /ˈkrɑːftsmən/ *n.* 技工;手艺人

——skilled workman; artisan

To build a house, you need the services of carpenters, bricklayers, plumbers, electricians and several other ***craftsmen***. 要盖一座房子,你必须请木匠、泥瓦匠、水管工、电工,还有许多其他专门的技工。

dexterity /dekˈsterətɪ/ *n.* 技巧;灵活

——skill in using the hands or mind; deftness; adroitness

You can't expect an apprentice to have the same ***dexterity*** as a master craftsman. 你不能期望一个学徒做得像熟练的技工一样灵活。

adroit (ant. **maladroit**, **inept**) /ə'drɔɪt/ *adj.* **熟练的;灵巧的**

——expert in using the hands or mind; skillful; clever; deft; dexterous

Our ***adroit*** passing enabled us to score four touchdowns. 我们熟练的传球使我们能得到四个触地球的分数。

ambidextrous /ˌæmbɪ'dekstrəs/ *adj.* **双手都善用的;熟练的**

——able to use both hands equally well

Jack is an ***ambidextrous*** hitter; he can bat right-handed or left-handed. 杰克是一位双手都很灵巧的打击手;他可以用右手或左手打击。

versatile /'vɜːsətaɪl/ *adj.* **多才多艺的;多方面的**

——capable of doing many things well; many-sided; all-around

Leonardo da Vinci was remarkably ***versatile***. He was a painter, sculptor, architect, musician, engineer and scientist. 达·芬奇非常多才多艺,他是画家、雕刻家、建筑师、音乐家、工程师,还是一位科学家。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. If you have musical ______, you should not have too much trouble in learning to play an instrument.

   (A) aptitude　　　　(B) ineptness

2. In the olden days, a boy learned a trade by serving as an ______ to a master craftsman.

   (A) artisan　　　　(B) apprentice

3. Ralph has been on the baseball, track and soccer teams. He is a ______ athlete.

   (A) maladroit (B) versatile

4. Since my right hand is injured, how can you expect me to write? I am not ______!

   (A) ambidextrous (B) adroit

5. The ______'s dexterity with tools is the result of years of experience.

   (A) tyro (B) craftsman

解答 1.(A) 2.(B) 3.(B) 4.(A) 5.(B)

Group 2

有关 poverty "贫穷"的词汇

indigence /ˈɪndɪdʒəns/ *n.* 贫穷

——poverty

By hard work, many people have raised themselves from ***indigence*** to wealth. 许多人通过辛勤的工作,从贫困变得富裕。

economize /ɪˈkɒnəmaɪz/ *vi.* 节省开支;节俭

——cut down expenses; be frugal

Housewives can ***economize*** by buying their milk in gallon containers. 家庭主妇可以购买加仑装的牛奶从而节省开支。

impoverish /ɪmˈpɒvərɪʃ/ *vt.* 使赤贫

——make very poor; reduce to poverty

The increase in dues is only 10 cents. It will not ***impoverish*** any member. 会费只增加10美分,不会使任何会员变穷的。

destitute /ˈdestɪtjuːt/ *adj.* 缺乏的;穷困的

——not posessing the necessaries of life such as food, shelter and clothing; needy; indigent

The severe earthquake killed hundreds of people and left thousands ***destitute***. 强烈的地震使数百人罹难,留下数千人穷困无依。

frugal /ˈfruːgəl/ *adj.* 1. 不足的　2. 节省的

——1. barely enough; scanty　2. avoiding waste; economical; sparing; saving; thrifty

The old man had nothing to eat but bread and cheese; yet he offered to share this ***frugal*** meal with his visitor. 那个老人只有干酪和面包可吃,但是他主动把自己并不充足的食物与客人共享。

An allowance of $200 a week for lunches and fares isn't much, but you can get by on it if you are ***frugal***. 一星期200美元的午餐及车费津贴不算多,但是如果你节省一点还是可以过得去的。

Group 3

有关 wealth "财富" 的词汇

avarice /ˈævərɪs/ *n.* 贪婪;贪心

——excessive desire for wealth; greediness

People who suffer from ***avarice*** spend much less and save much more than they should. 那些贪心的人们,花的比他们应花的少,而省的比他们应省的多。

dowry /ˈdaʊərɪ/ *n.* 嫁妆

——money, property, etc., that a bride brings to her husband

With his wife's ***dowry***, the young attorney was able to open a law office. 这个年轻的律师用他妻子的嫁妆开了一家律师事务所。

means /miːnz/ *n.* 金钱;财富

——wealth; property; resources

To own an expensive home, a yacht and a limousine, you have to be a man of ***means***. 要拥有一幢昂贵的房子、一艘游艇和一部豪华轿车,你就得很有钱。

opulence /ˈɒpjʊləns/ *n.* 富裕;丰富

——wealth; riches; affluence

Dickens contrasts the ***opulence*** of France's nobility with the indigence of her peasants. 狄更斯将法兰西贵族的富裕与农民的贫穷作了对比。

covet /ˈkʌvɪt/ *vt.* 垂涎;贪图(尤指属于他人的东西)

——desire; long for; crave, especially something belonging to another

Peter ***coveted*** his neighbor's farm but could not get her to sell it. 彼德对邻居的田垂涎三尺,却没办法让她卖掉这块田。

fleece /fliːs/ *vt.* (喻)骗取(某人)

——(literally, to remove the wool from a sheep or a similar animal) deprive or strip

of money or belongings by fraud; charge excessively for goods or services; rob; cheat; swindle

If your brother paid $400 for that car, he was ***fleeced***. The mechanic says it is worth $150. 如果你弟弟花了 400 美元买那部车，那他就被骗了。技工说那部车只值 150 美元。

hoard /hɔːd/ *vt.* 贮藏

——save and conceal; accumulate; amass

Tom had a reputation as a miser who ***hoarded*** every penny he could get his hands on. 汤姆将能得到手的每一分钱都积攒起来，所以有守财奴之称。

affluent /ˈæfluənt/ *adj.* 富裕的；丰富的

——very wealthy; rich; opulent

The new wing to the hospital was made possible by a gift of $500,000 from an ***affluent*** contributor. 一位富有的捐助人捐赠了 50 万美元，这样医院的一侧就能增建一排房屋。

financial /faɪˈnænʃəl/ *adj.* 财政的；金融的

——having to do with money matters; monetary; pecuniary; fiscal

People who keep spending more than they earn usually get into ***financial*** difficulties. 开销总是大于收入的人经常会陷于财政困难。

lavish /ˈlævɪʃ/ *adj.* (↔sparing) 1. 慷慨的；大方的　2. 过多的；过度的

——1. too free in giving, using or spending; profuse　2. given or spent too freely; very abundant; more than enough; profuse

The young heir was warned that he would soon have nothing left if he continued to be ***lavish*** with money. 这年轻的继承人被警告说，如果他再挥金如土，将会很快破产。

Vera's composition is good, but it doesn't deserve the ***lavish*** praise that Linda gave it. 薇拉的作文不错，但不值得琳达过度的称赞。

lucrative /ˈljuːkrətɪv/ *adj.* 可获利的；赚钱的

——profitable; moneymaking

To run a restaurant is a ***lucrative*** business. 经营餐厅是赚钱的生意。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案：

1. He used to live a(n) ______ life.
   (A) destitute　　(B) affluent
2. France was impoverished in the eighteenth century by the ______ spending of her royal family.
   (A) frugal　　(B) profuse
3. The child ______ her sister's broken doll, though her own was new and beautiful.
   (A) coveted　　(B) lavished
4. The bride came with a large dowry as her parents were people of ______.
   (A) means　　(B) indigence
5. The nation will be in serious financial trouble unless it ______ at once.
   (A) fleeces　　(B) economizes

解答 1. (B) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (A) 5. (B)

Group 4

有关 fear"恐惧"的词汇

craven /ˈkreɪvən/ *n.* 懦夫

——coward

A hero risks his life to help others; a ***craven*** runs from the scene. 英雄冒着生命危险去帮助别人;而懦夫却临阵脱逃。

trepidation /ˌtrepɪˈdeɪʃən/ *n.* 惊恐;惶恐

——nervous agitation; fear; fright; trembling

I thought Carol would be nervous when she made her speech, but she delivered it without ***trepidation***. 我本以为卡罗尔发表演说时会紧张,但她讲话时却一点也不害怕。

cower /ˈkaʊə(r)/ *vi.* (因恐惧、痛苦等)畏缩

——draw back tremblingly; shrink or crouch in fear; cringe; recoil

Brave men defy tyrants, instead of ***cowering*** before them. 勇敢的人公然反抗暴君,不在他们面前畏缩。

intimidate /ɪnˈtɪmɪdeɪt/ *vt.* 胁迫;威胁(某人做某事)

——make fearful or timid; frighten; force by fear; cow; bully

The younger boys would not have given up the playing field so quickly if the older boys hadn't ***intimidated*** them. 要不是那些较大的男孩威胁他们,这些小男孩不会这么快就离开球场。

apprehensive /ˌæprɪˈhensɪv/ *adj.* 不安的;忧虑的

——expecting something unfavorable; afraid; anxious

Several ***apprehensive*** parents telephoned the school when the children were late in getting home from the museum trip. 当孩子们去博物馆参观而迟迟未回家时,忧虑的父母纷纷往学校打电话。

dastardly /ˈdæstədlɪ/ *adj.* 欺善怕恶的;懦弱的

——cowardly and mean

It was ***dastardly*** of the captain to desert the sinking vessel and leave the passengers to fend for themselves. 抛弃沉船并丢下乘客让他们自己逃生,这就是船长的懦弱。

timid /ˈtɪmɪd/ *adj.* 胆怯的

——lacking courage or self-confidence; fearful; timorous; shy

If the other team challenges us, we should accept. Let's not be so ***timid***! 如果有其他队伍向我们挑战,我们应当接受。绝不能如此胆怯!

Group 5

有关 courage "勇气" 的词汇

exploit /ˈeksplɔɪt/ *n.* 功勋,业绩

——heroic act; daring deed; feat

Robert E. Peary won worldwide fame for his ***exploits*** as an Arctic explorer. 罗伯特·E·皮尔里以北极探险家的事迹而闻名于世。

fortitude /ˈfɔːtɪtjuːd/ *n.* 坚韧

——courage in facing danger, hardship or pain; endurance; bravery; pluck; backbone; valor

The captain showed remarkable ***fortitude*** in continuing to lead his men despite a painful wound. 那位舰长不顾伤痛继续领导部下,显示出非凡的毅力。

audacious /ɔːˈdeɪʃəs/ *adj.* 1. 勇敢的　2. 无礼的

——1. bold; fearlessly daring　2. too bold; insolent; impudent

Risking serious injury, the outfielder made an ***audacious*** leap against the concrete wall and caught the powerfully-hit ball. 外场手冒着受重伤的危险勇敢地跳向水泥墙,接住了那个猛力击出的球。

After we had waited for about twenty minutes, an ***audacious*** freshman came along and tried to get in at the head of our line. 在我们等了大约 20 分钟后,一个无礼的新生走过来,试图插进队伍的前头。

dauntless /ˈdɔːntlɪs/ *adj.* 勇敢的

——fearless; intrepid; very brave; valiant

The frightened sailors wanted to turn back, but their ***dauntless*** leader urged them to sail on. 受惊的水手们想掉头回去,但他们勇敢的领导却激励他们继续航行。

indomitable /ɪnˈdɒmɪtəbl/ *adj.* 不屈不挠的

——incapable of being subdued; unconquerable; invincible

Columbus had an ***indomitable*** belief that he would reach land by

sailing west. 哥伦布有个不屈不挠的信念,他认为向西航行可到达陆地。

plucky /ˈplʌkɪ/ *adj.* 勇敢的

——courageous; brave; valiant; valorous

Though defeated, our team put up a ***plucky*** defense against their taller and huskier opponents. 虽然战败,但是我们的队员依然勇敢地防御他们更高大、更强壮的敌手。

rash /ræʃ/ *adj.* 冲动的(↔deliberate)

——overhasty; foolhardy; reckless; impetuous; taking too much risk

When a person loses his temper, he may say or do something ***rash*** and regret it afterwards. 一个人生气时,可能说出或做出冲动的事,而事后又后悔。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. If you think you can ______ us by shaking your fists at us and shouting, you are mistaken.

   (A) cower　　(B) intimidate

2. Usually, the hero of a Western movie performs a number of unbelievable ______.

   (A) exploits　　(B) trepidation

3. When the opposing team took the field they seemed ______, but we were able to defeat them.

   (A) indomitable　　(B) timorous

4. Who would have thought that a(n) ______ girl like Olga would have the impudence to interrupt the principal?

(A) audacious　　　　(B) timid

5. It would be ______ to drop out of school because of failure in one test.

(A) dauntless　　　　(B) rash

解答　1.(B)　2.(A)　3.(A)　4.(B)　5.(B)

Group 6

有关 concealment "隐藏"的词汇

alias /ˈeɪlɪæs/ 1. *n.* 化名;别名　2. *adv.* 又名

——1. assumed name　2. otherwise called; otherwise known as

Inspector Javelin discovered that David Smith was not the mayor's real name but an ***alias*** for John Campbell, the ex-convict. 调查员贾夫林发现,戴维·史密斯不是市长的真名,而是有前科的约翰·坎贝尔的化名。

John Campbell, ***alias*** David Smith, was arrested by Inspector Javelin. 约翰·坎贝尔,又名戴维·史密斯,被调查员贾夫林逮捕。

enigma /ɪˈnɪɡmə/ *n.* 难题;谜

——puzzling statement; riddle; mystery; puzzling problem or person

I have read the first homework problem several times but can't understand it. Maybe you can help me with this ***enigma***. 我把家

庭作业的第一题看了许多遍,还是不懂。也许你可以帮我解决这个难题。

lurk /lɜːk/ *vi.* 潜伏

——be hidden; lie in ambush

General Braddock's troops, marching in columns, were easy targets for the Indians ***lurking*** behind trees. 布拉多克将军的军队排成纵队前进,容易成为埋伏在树后的印地安人的目标。

seclude /sɪˈkluːd/ *vt.* 隔绝;躲藏

——shut up apart from others; confine in a place hard to reach; hide

To find a quiet place to study, Bruce had to ***seclude*** himself in the attic. 布鲁斯不得不躲在阁楼上,才能安安静静地读书。

clandestine /klænˈdestɪn/ *adj.* 秘密的

——carried on in secrecy and concealment; secret; concealed; underhand

Before the Revolutionary War, an underground organization, known as the Sons of Liberty, used to hold ***clandestine*** meetings in Boston. 独立战争以前,一个名为"自由之子"的地下组织常在波士顿举行秘密会议。

latent /ˈleɪtənt/ *adj.* 潜在的

——present but not showing itself; hidden but capable of being brought to light; dormant; potential

A good education will help you discover and develop your ***latent*** talents. 好的教育能帮你发现并发展潜在的才能。

stealthy /ˈstelθɪ/ *adj.* 隐密的

——secret in action or character; sly

The burglar must have been very ***stealthy*** if he was able to get past the two watchmen without being noticed. 能逃过两个守夜人而不被发现,这小偷一定是非常隐密。

Group 7

有关 disclosure"揭发"的词汇

avowal /əˈvaʊəl/ *n.* 公开宣称;坦白承认

——open acknowledgment; frank declaration; admission; confession

The white flag of surrender is an ***avowal*** of defeat. 投降的白旗表示公开宣称战败。

apprise /əˈpraɪz/ *vt.* 通知;告知

——inform; notify

The magazine has ***apprised*** its readers of an increase in rates beginning January 1. 该杂志告知其读者,自1月1日起售价提高。

divulge /daɪˈvʌldʒ/ *vt.* 泄漏

——make public; disclose; reveal; tell

I told my secret only to Margaret because I knew she would not ***divulge*** it. 我只把我的秘密告诉玛格丽特,因为我知道她不会泄密。

elicit /ɪˈlɪsɪt/ *vt.* 引出;诱出

——draw forth; bring out; evoke; extract

By questioning the witness, the attorney ***elicited*** the fact that it was raining at the time of the accident. 律师通过询问目击者,得知事故发生时正在下雨这个事实。

enlighten /ɪnˈlaɪtən/ *vt.* **启蒙;教育**

——shed the light of truth and knowledge upon; free from ignorance; inform; instruct

The new student was going in the wrong direction until someone ***enlightened*** him that his room is at the other end of the hall. 这个新生走错了方向,直到有人指点他,说他的房间在大厅的另一端。

manifest /ˈmænɪfest/ **1**. *vt.* **显示** **2**. *adj.* **明显的**

——1. show; reveal; display 2. plain; clear; evident; not obscure; obvious

My art teacher told my parents that I have failed to ***manifest*** any interest in her subject. 美术老师告诉我父母,对于她的科目我显示不出任何兴趣。

It is now ***manifest*** that, if I do not do my work, I will fail the course. 现在很明显的是,如果我不用功就会不及格。

overt /ˈəʊvɜːt/ *adj.* **公然的**

——open to view; not hidden; public; manifest

The teacher didn't believe that Ned was annoying me until she saw him in the ***overt*** act of pulling my hair. 直到老师看见内德公然扯我的头发时,才相信内德欺负我。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案：

1. "Do you understand Catherine?" "I don't. She is a complete ______ to me."

   (A) alias　　(B) enigma

2. The witness ______ information not previously disclosed.

   (A) divulged　　(B) apprised

3. The speaker's enigmatic remarks ______ the audience.

   (A) enlightened　　(B) confused

4. The companies were suspected of having entered into a(n) ______ agreement to fix prices.

   (A) covert　　(B) overt

5. A student's ______ talents sometimes show themselves when he participates in after-school clubs and activities.

   (A) manifest　　(B) latent

解答　1. (B)　2. (A)　3. (B)　4. (A)　5. (B)

Group 8

有关 agreement "一致" 的词汇

accord /əˈkɔːd/ *n.* 一致；协调

——agreement; harmony

Though we are in ***accord*** on what our goals should be, we differ on

the means for achieving them. 虽然我们在目标上是一致的，但在达到目标的方法上却不同。

compact /ˈkɒmpækt/ *n.* 协定

——agreement; understanding; accord; covenant

The states bordering on the Delaware River have entered into a ***compact*** for the sharing of its water. 特拉华河邻近的各州缔结了共用河水的协定。

compromise /ˈkɒmprəmaɪz/ *n.* 和解

——settlement reached by a partial yielding on both sides

At first, the union and management were far apart on wages, but they finally came to a ***compromise***. 起初工会与管理层对工资的看法迥异，但最后他们终于和解。

accede /əkˈsiːd/ *vi.* 同意

——(usually followed by *to*) agree; assent; consent; acquiesce

When I asked my English teacher if I might change my topic, he readily ***acceded*** to my request. 当我问英文老师是否可以换题目时，他马上同意了我的要求。

conform /kənˈfɔːm/ *vi.* 遵从；追随

——be in agreement or harmony with; act in accordance with accepted standards or customs; comply

When a new style in clothes appears, women usually hasten to ***conform***. 新款式的服装出现时，女士们通常是迅速地追随。

correspond /ˌkɒrɪˈspɒnd/ *vi.* **相当；符合**

——be in harmony; match; fit; agree; be similar

The rank of second lieutenant in the Army ***corresponds*** to that of ensign in the Navy. 陆军少尉的官阶相当于海军少尉。

dovetail /ˈdʌvteɪl/ *vt.* **和……吻合**

——to fit together with, so as to form a harmonious whole; interlock with

Gilbert's skill as a writer ***dovetailed*** Sullivan's talent as a composer, resulting in the famous Gilbert and Sullivan operettas. 吉尔伯特的写作技巧配合沙利文的作曲才能，创作出了著名的吉尔伯特和沙利文轻歌剧。

reconcile /ˈrekənsaɪl/ *vt.* **使和解；调停**

——cause to be friendly again; bring back to harmony

After our quarrel, my brother and I refused to talk to each other until Mother ***reconciled*** us. 我跟弟弟发生口角后，直到母亲调停才彼此说话。

relent /rɪˈlent/ *vi.* **变宽厚；变温和**

——become less harsh, severe or strict; soften in temper; yield

The Mayor has banned all lawn sprinkling because of the water shortage. However, if the reservoirs fill up, he may ***relent*** somewhat. 市长因缺水而禁止给草地浇水，不过如果水库满了，他可能会宽容一点。

compatible /kəmˈpætəbl/ *adj.* **相容的（↔incompatible）**

——able to exist together harmoniously; in harmony

Miss Evans knows that Arthur and I can't be on the same committee. We're not ***compatible***. 埃文斯小姐知道亚瑟跟我不能在同一个委员会里，我们互不相容。

consistent /kən'sɪstənt/ *adj.* 符合的(↔inconsistent)

——keeping to the same principles throughout; showing no contradiction; in accord; compatible

By bringing up an unrelated matter you are not being ***consistent*** with your previous statement that we should stick to the topic. 你提出另一件不相干的事，与你先前提出的我们必须坚守主题的声明不符。

Group 9

有关 disagreement "不一致"的词汇

altercation /ˌɔːltə'keɪʃən/ *n.* 争吵

——noisy, angry dispute; quarrel; wrangle

The teacher halted the ***altercation*** by separating the two opponents before they could come to blows. 老师在敌对的双方互殴之前拉开他们，阻止了争吵。

cleavage /'kliːvɪdʒ/ *n.* 分歧

——split; division

The ***cleavage*** between the poor and wealthy classes in some western countries has become a more and more serious problem. 在某些西方国家，贫富差距问题变得越来越严重。

discord /ˈdɪskɔːd/ *n.* 争论，不一致（↔accord, harmony）

——disagreement; conflict; dissension; strife

Billy Budd put an end to the ***discord*** aboard the RIGHTS-OF-MAN. He was an excellent peacemaker. 比利·巴德结束了"人权号"船上的争论，他是一位杰出的和事佬。

discrepancy /dɪˈskrepənsɪ/ *n.* 不符合之处；矛盾

——difference; disagreement; variation; inconsistency

Eighty students came to the dance but only seventy-four tickets were collected at the door. Can you account for this ***discrepancy***? 有 80 位学生参加舞会，但是门口只收到 74 张票，你能解释这不符之处吗？

friction /ˈfrɪkʃən/ *n.* 摩擦

——conflict of ideas between persons or parties of opposing views; disagreement

At the budget hearing, there was considerable ***friction*** between the supporters and the opponents of higher taxes. 预算听证会上，增加税收的赞成者与反对者之间产生了很大的摩擦。

litigation /ˌlɪtɪˈgeɪʃən/ *n.* 诉讼

——lawsuit; act or process of carrying on a lawsuit

Some business disputes can be settled out of court; others require ***litigation***. 有些商业争端可以庭外和解，有些则需提出诉讼。

antagonize /ænˈtægənaɪz/ *vt.* 对立

——make an enemy of; arouse the hostility of

The official ***antagonized*** the leader of his own party by accusing

him of cowardice. 那位官员谴责自己党内的领导人怯懦，与他产生敌对。

dissent /dɪˈsent/ *vi.* 反对

——differ in opinion; disagree; object

The vote approving the amendment was far from unanimous; six members ***dissented***. 赞同修正案的选票离全体一致的情形还远得很，有六个人反对。

embroil /ɪmˈbrɔɪl/ *vt.* 使卷入纠纷

——involve in conflict

Motorists who disregard traffic regulations eventually become ***embroiled*** with the law. 忽视交通规则的摩托车驾驶员最后总会卷入法律纠纷。

estrange /ɪˈstreɪndʒ/ *vt.* 疏远

——turn (someone) from affection to dislike or enmity; make unfriendly; separate; alienate

A quarrel over an inheritance ***estranged*** the brothers for many years. 有关继承问题的争论使他们兄弟疏远了许多年。

wrangle /ˈræŋgl/ *vi.* 争吵

——quarrel noisily; dispute angrily; brawl; bicker

When I left, two neighbors were quarreling noisily. When I returned an hour later, they were still ***wrangling***. 我离开的时候，两位邻居吵得正凶，我一小时后回去，他们还在吵。

irreconcilable /ɪˈrekənsaɪləbl/ *adj.* 不能相容的;不能妥协的

——unable to bring into friendly accord or understanding; hostile beyond the possibility of reconciliation; not reconcilable

It is doubtful whether anyone can make peace between the estranged partners; they have become ***irreconcilable***. 是否有人能化解不和的股东们值得怀疑;股东们已经互不相容了。

at variance /ætˈvɛərɪəns/ 冲突的;不符合的

——in disagreement; at odds

Cynthia is an independent thinker. Her opinions are often ***at variance*** with those of the rest of the class. 辛西娅是一个善于独立思考的人,她的看法往往不同于班上的其他人。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. The teacher did her best to ______ the two friends who had quarreled, but without success.

   (A) reconcile　　(B) alienate

2. If the express-train and the local-train schedules ______, you can change trains without losing time.

   (A) relent　　(B) dovetail

3. Both sides must give in a little. Otherwise there can be no ______.

   (A) compact　　(B) litigation

4. Our dog and cat get along without friction. They are ______.

   (A) compatible　　(B) irreconcilable

5. There is no reason for you to ______ yourself in their altercation.

(A) embroil　　　　(B) acquiesce

解答　1.(A)　2.(B)　3.(A)　4.(A)　5.(A)

Group 10

有关 eating "吃" 的词汇

condiment /ˈkɒndɪmənt/ *n.* 调味品

——something (such as pepper or spices) added to or served with food to enhance its flavor; seasoning

There is a shelf in our kitchen for pepper, salt, mustard, catsup and other ***condiments***. 厨房里有个摆胡椒、盐、芥末、番茄酱及其他调味品的架子。

glutton /ˈglʌtən/ *n.* 贪吃者

——greedy eater; person in the habit of eating too much

I had a second helping and would have taken a third except that I didn't want to be considered a ***glutton***. 我吃了两份饭，要不是不愿被看成贪吃者，我会叫第三份的。

devour /dɪˈvaʊə(r)/ *vt.* 狼吞虎咽

——eat up greedily; feast upon like an animal or a glutton

The hikers were so hungry that they ***devoured*** the hamburgers as fast as they were served. 远足者们饿得很，以致于汉堡包刚上他们就开始狼吞虎咽起来。

slake /sleɪk/ *vt.* 解渴

——(with reference to thirst) bring to an end through refreshing drink; satisfy; quench

On a sultry afternoon you may find a long line of people at the drinking fountain, waiting to ***slake*** their thirst. 在闷热的下午，你会发现饮水机旁排了长长一行等着解渴的人。

edible /ˈedɪbl/ *adj.* 可食用的

——fit for human consumption; eatable; nonpoisonous

Never eat wild mushrooms, even though they look ***edible***. They may be poisonous. 即使野生蘑菇看似可以吃，也绝对不要吃，它们可能有毒。

luscious /ˈlʌʃəs/ *adj.* 味美可口的

——delicious; juicy and sweet

The watermelon was very ***luscious***. Everyone wanted another slice. 西瓜很可口，每个人都想再来一块。

palatable /ˈpælətəbl/ *adj.* 味美可口的；怡人的(↔unpalatable)

——agreeable to the taste; pleasing; savory

The main dish had little flavor, but I made it ***palatable*** by adding condiments. 主菜没什么味道，不过我加了调味料使它味美可口。

succulent /ˈsʌkjʊlənt/ *adj.* 多汁液的

——full of juice; juicy

The steak will be dry if you leave it in the oven longer. Take it out now if you want it to be ***succulent***. 牛排在烤箱里放得太久汁液就会

干掉,如果你想要汁多味美的牛排,现在就把它拿出来。

voracious /vəˈreɪʃəs/ *adj.* 贪吃的

——having a huge appetite; greedy in eating; gluttonous

John would not be overweight if he were not such a ***voracious*** eater. 约翰如果不这么贪吃的话,也许就不会超重了。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. Mother put garlic on the shopping list because she needs it to ______ the roast.

   (A) slake　　(B) season

2. Please leave some of that pie for the rest of us. Don't be ______.

   (A) gluttonous　　(B) luscious

3. These oranges are not too succulent. They have too much ______.

   (A) pulp　　(B) juice

4. We always have plenty of food on hand when my uncle comes for dinner. He has a(n) ______ appetite.

   (A) inedible　　(B) voracious

5. Some customers prefer their food served ______ so that they may add condiments themselves.

   (A) palatable　　(B) unseasoned

解答 1.(B) 2.(A) 3.(A) 4.(B) 5.(B)

Group 11

有关 size，quantity“大小，数量”的词汇

gamut /ˈgæmət/ *n.* 整个范围；全部

——entire range of anything from one extreme to another

After the test I thought at first I had done very well, then quite well, and finally, poorly. I ran the ***gamut*** from confidence to despair. 考试后起初我觉得自己考得很好，后来认为不错，最后是差劲。我经历了从自信到失望的整个过程。

iota /aɪˈəʊtə/ *n.* 极小量，微小，一点儿

——(ninth and smallest letter of the Greek alphabet) very small quantity; infinitesimal amount; bit

If you make the same mistake again, despite all my warnings, I will not have one ***iota*** of sympathy for you. 如果你不顾我的警告再犯同样的错误，我一点也不会同情你了。

magnitude /ˈmægnɪtjuːd/ *n.* 大小；重要性

——size; greatness; largeness; importance

Shopping for clothes can be a small matter for some, but a problem of the greatest ***magnitude*** for others. 逛街买衣服对某些人而言是小事一桩，但对某些人来说却是最重要的问题。

pittance /ˈpɪtəns/ *n.* 微薄的薪水；少量

——small amount; meager wage or allowance

At those low wages, few will apply for the job. Who wants to work for a ***pittance***? 很少人会去申请那个低薪的工作,谁想为一份微薄的薪水工作?

superabundance /ˌsjuːpərəˈbʌndəns/ *n.* 极多;过多

——great abundance; surplus; excess

Our committee doesn't need any more help. We have a ***superabundance*** of helpers. 我们委员会不需要任何更多的援助,我们有很多帮手。

inflate /ɪnˈfleɪt/ *vt.* 使充气;使膨胀

——swell with air or gas; expand; puff

Since the ball has lost air, we shall need a pump to ***inflate*** it. 这个球漏气了,我们需要一个气筒打气。

colossal /kəˈlɒsəl/ *adj.* 巨大的

——huge; enormous; gigantic; mammoth; vast

The game will be played in a ***colossal*** sports arena with a seating capacity of more than 60,000. 这场球赛将在一个可容纳六万多人的巨型运动场里举行。

commodious /kəˈməʊdjəs/ *adj.* 宽敞的

——spacious and comfortable; roomy; ample; not confining

Even during change of classes there is no crowding because the halls and stairways are ***commodious***. 即使在换教室的时候也不拥挤,因为走廊和楼梯都很宽敞。

infinite /ˈɪnfɪnɪt/ *adj.* 无限的

——without ends or limits; boundless; endless; inexhaustible

In our science lesson tomorrow we shall consider whether space is bounded or ***infinite***. 明天的科学课上，我们将思考太空是有限还是无限的问题。

infinitesimal /ˌɪnfɪnɪˈtesɪməl/ *adj.* 微小的

——so small as to be almost nothing; immeasurably small; very minute

If there is any salt in this soup, it must be ***infinitesimal***. I can't taste it. 如果汤里有盐的话，也一定很少，我吃不出味道来。

inordinate /ɪˈnɔːdɪnət/ *adj.* 过度的

——much too great; not kept within reasonable bounds; excessive; immoderate

Frank kept my book for such an ***inordinate*** length of time that I shall never lend him anything again. 弗兰克借我的书借了那么久，我再也不借给他任何东西了。

picayune /ˌpɪkəˈjuːn/ *adj.* 微小的

——concerned with trifling matters; petty; small or little value

The trouble with your studying is that you spend too much time on ***picayune*** details and not enough on the really important matters. 你学习中存在的问题是在小细节上花的时间太多，而在真正重要的事情上所花的时间却不够多。

puny /ˈpjuːnɪ/ *adj.* 微不足道的

——slight or inferior in size, power or importance; weak; insignificant

The skyscraper dwarfs the surrounding buildings. By comparison to

it, they seem ***puny***. 这座摩天大楼使周围的建筑物相形见绌，相比之下，它们显得微不足道。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案：

1. A lavish spender can run the ______ from affluence to indigence in no time at all.
   (A) magnitude　　(B) gamut
2. This ______ sofa can accommodate four people comfortably.
   (A) commodious　　(B) puny
3. We could have had several more guests for dinner. There was a ______ of food.
   (A) pittance　　(B) superabundance
4. The spare tire needs to be ______ a bit. It has too much air.
   (A) deflated　　(B) inflated
5. Though we were told to keep our reports within reasonable bounds, one student turned in a report of ______ length—thirty pages!
   (A) infinitesimal　　(B) inordinate

解答　1.(B)　2.(A)　3.(B)　4.(A)　5.(B)

Group 12

有关 weakness "衰弱" 的词汇

infirmity /ɪnˈfɜːmətɪ/ *n.* 虚弱

——weakness; feebleness; frailty

On leaving the hospital, the patient felt almost too weak to walk, but he soon overcame this ***infirmity***. 离开医院时，病人感到虚弱得几乎走不动，但他很快就克服了虚弱。

debilitate /dɪˈbɪlɪteɪt/ *vt.* 使虚弱(↔invigorate)

——impair the strength of; enfeeble; weaken

The patient had been so ***debilitated*** by the fever that he lacked the strength to sit up. 这病人因发烧而一直很虚弱，以致于连坐起来的力气都没有。

enervate /ˈenɜːveɪt/ *vt.* 使无力

——lessen the vigor or strength of; weaken; enfeeble

Enervated by the heat, we rested under a shady tree until our strength was restored. 热得没力时我们坐在一棵阴凉的树下休息，直到力气恢复了为止。

incapacitate /ˌɪnkəˈpæsɪteɪt/ *vt.* 使不能

——render incapable or unfit; disable

Ruth will be absent today. She is ***incapacitated*** by a sore throat. 鲁丝今天将缺席，喉咙痛使她不能出席。

decadent /ˈdekədənt/ *adj.* 衰落的(↔flourishing)

——marked by decay or decline; falling off; declining; deteriorating

When industry moves away, a flourishing town may quickly become ***decadent***. 工业迁走时，一个繁荣的城镇很快就会衰落。

decrepit /dɪˈkrepɪt/ *adj.* 老朽的(↔sturdy)

——broken down or weakened by old age or use; worn out

Bill rode past the street on a horse that looked ***decrepit*** and about to collapse. 比尔骑着一匹看起来快倒了的老马从街上经过。

dilapidated /dɪˈlæpɪdeɪtɪd/ *adj.* 荒废的

——falling to pieces; decayed; partly ruined or decayed through neglect

Up the road was an abandoned farmhouse, partially in ruins and near it was a barn, even more ***dilapidated***. 沿那条路走下去,有一间部分毁坏的废弃农舍,农舍附近有一个谷仓,荒废得更厉害。

flimsy /ˈflɪmzɪ/ *adj.* 薄弱的

——lacking strength or solidity; frail; unsubstantial

Judy understands algebra well but I have only a ***flimsy*** grasp of the subject. 朱迪精通代数,但我对这科却掌握得不好。

frail /freɪl/ *adj.* 虚弱的(↔robust)

——not very strong; weak; fragile

To be an astronaut, you must be in robust health. It is not an occupation for a ***frail*** person. 当宇航员必须身体强壮,身体虚弱的人不适合从事这个工作。

Group 13

有关 strength “强壮” 的词汇

bulwark /ˈbʊlwək/ *n.* 堡垒;保卫

——wall-like defensive structure; rampart; defense; protection; safeguard

For centuries the British regarded their navy as their principal ***bulwark*** against invasion. 几个世纪以来，英国认为他们的海军是抵御侵略的主要堡垒。

citadel /ˈsɪtədəl/ *n.* 城堡；要塞

——fortress; stronghold

The fortified city of Singapore was once considered unconquerable. In 1942, however, this ***citadel*** fell to the Japanese. 人们一度认为新加坡这个设防的城市是无法征服的，然而在1942年，这个要塞落入日本人之手。

forte /ˈfɔːteɪ, fɔːt/ *n.* 专长；长处

——strong point; that which one does with excellence

I am better than Jack in English but not in math; that is his ***forte***. 我的英语比杰克好，但数学就不行了，那是他的专长。

vigor /ˈvɪgə(r)/ *n.* 精力；活力

——active strength or force; strength; force; energy

The robust young pitcher performed with his usual ***vigor*** for seven innings, but he weakened in the eighth and was removed from the game. 那位强健的年轻投手以他常有的精力打完了七局，但在第八局时他力气减弱而被换了下来。

invigorate /ɪnˈvɪgəreɪt/ *vt.* 增添活力

——give vigor to; fill with life and energy; animate; strengthen

If you feel enervated by the heat, try a swim in the cool ocean. It

will ***invigorate*** you. 如果你热得感到无力,试着在凉爽的海水中游泳,这将增添你的活力。

cogent /ˈkəʊdʒənt/ *adj.* **强而有力的;有说服力的**

——forcible; compelling; powerful; convincing

Excuses for not handing work in on time vary. Some are flimsy, for example, "I left it at home." Others are more ***cogent***, such as a physician's note. 不按时交作业的理由不尽相同,有些比较苍白无力,如:"我放在家里了。"有些则比较有说服力,例如一张医生证明。

dynamic /daɪˈnæmɪk/ *adj.* **精力充沛的;有力的**

——forceful; energetic; active

If you elect Jessica, you may be sure she will present our views forcefully and energetically. She is a very ***dynamic*** speaker. 如果选杰西卡,你就可以确定她会强有力地提出我们的观点,因为她是一位很有力的演说者。

formidable /ˈfɔːmɪdəbl/ *adj.* **难以应付的**

——exciting fear by reason of strength, size, difficulty, etc.; hard to overcome; to be dreaded

Our hopes for an easy victory sank when our opponents took the field. They were much taller and huskier and they looked ***formidable***. 对手一出场,我们轻松取胜的希望就减小了,他们高壮得多,而且看起来不好对付。

impregnable /ɪmˈpregnəbl/ *adj.* **不可攻破的;坚固的**

——incapable of being taken by assault; unconquerable; invincible

Before World War Ⅱ, the French regarded their Maginot Line as an ***impregnable*** bulwark against a German invasion. 第二次世界大战前,法国人认为他们的马其诺防线是抵御德国侵略的坚固堡垒。

robust /rəʊˈbʌst, ˈrəʊbʌst/ *adj.* 强壮的(↔frail, feeble)

——strong and healthy; vigorous; sturdy; sound

The lifeguard was in excellent physical condition. I had never seen anyone more ***robust***. 那个救生员的身体状况良好,我没见过谁比他更强壮。

tenacious /tɪˈneɪʃəs/ *adj.* 顽强的;固执的

——holding fast or tending to hold fast; not yielding; stubborn; strong

After the dog got the ball, I tried to dislodge it from her ***tenacious*** jaws, but I couldn't. 那只狗得到球后,我试图将球从它紧咬不放的口中取下,但是办不到。

vehement /ˈviːɪmənt/ *adj.* 激烈的

——showing strong feeling; forceful; violent; furious

Your protest was too mild. If it had been more ***vehement***, the dealer might have paid attention to it. 你的抗议太温和了,如果当时你能再激烈点,商家可能就会关注。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. It will not be easy to defeat the faculty players. They are certainly not ______.

(A) decrepit　　(B) formidable

2. Eddie was quite ______ until the age of 12, but then he developed into a robust youth.

(A) vigorous (B) frail

3. I strongly doubt that you can beat me in handball. That happens to be my ______.

(A) forte (B) bulwark

4. A sprained ankle may render you unfit for physical activities for several weeks, but a fractured ankle will ______ you for a much longer time.

(A) invigorate (B) incapacitate

5. Laziness, luxury and a lack of initiative are characteristics of a ______ society.

(A) vehement (B) decadent

解答 1.(A) 2.(B) 3.(A) 4.(B) 5.(B)

Group 14

有关 neglect "忽视" 的词汇

default /dɪˈfɔːlt/ **1**. *n*. 拖欠,缺席,违约 **2**. *vi*. 拖欠;缺席

——1. failure to do something required; neglect; negligence

2. fail to pay or appear when due

The Royals must be on the playing field by 4 p. m. If they do not appear, they will lose the game by ***default***. 皇家队必须在下午 4 点到达比赛场地,如果他们逾时不到,将因违例而输掉这场比赛。

The finance company took away Mr. Lee's car when he ***defaulted*** on the payments. 李先生不能付款时，贷款公司就拿走了他的车。

ignore /ɪɡˈnɔː(r)/ *vt.* 无视；忽略

——refuse to take notice of; disregard; overlook

The motorist was given a ticket for ***ignoring*** a stop sign. 那摩托车驾驶员因无视停车的信号，而被开了一张违章通知单。

neglect /nɪˈɡlekt/ **1**. *vt.* 不顾　**2**. *n.* 忽略

——1. give little attention to; leave undone; disregard

2. lack of proper care or attention; disregard; negligence

Some of the students in the play ***neglected*** their studies during rehearsals, but after the performance they caught up quickly. 某些参加戏剧表演的学生排演时置课业于不顾，不过在演出结束后他们又及时赶上了。

For leaving his post, the guard was charged with ***neglect*** of duty. 这名守卫因擅离岗位而被控玩忽职守。

heedless /ˈhiːdlɪs/ *adj.* 不在意的(↔heedful, attentive)

——not taking heed; inattentive; careless; thoughtless; unmindful; reckless

Before his injury, Mike used to jump from the stairs, ***heedless*** of the "No Jumping" sign. Now he pays attention to it. 受伤前，迈克总是从楼梯上跳下来，根本不把"不准跳跃"的标志放在眼里，现在他就留心了。

inadvertent /ˌɪnədˈvɜːtənt/ *adj.* 轻率的；不小心的

——(used to describe blunders, mistakes, etc., rather than people) heedless;

thoughtless; careless

Unfortunately, I made an ***inadvertent*** remark about Emma's failure while she was present. 爱玛在场时,很不巧我冒失地提及她的失败。

remiss /rɪˈmɪs/ *adj.* 不小心的(↔scrupulous)

——negligent; careless; lax

The owner of the stolen car was himself ***remiss***. He left the keys in the vehicle. 被窃的车主自己不小心,因为他把钥匙留在了车上。

slovenly /ˈslʌvənlɪ/ *adj.* 懒散的;不整齐的(↔neat, tidy)

——negligent of neatness or order in one's dress, habits, work, etc.; slipshod; sloppy

You would not expect anyone so neat in her personal appearance to be ***slovenly*** in her housekeeping. 你无法想象她这样一个外表如此整洁的人会在家务事上如此懒散邋遢。

Group 15

有关 care "谨慎" 的词汇

solicitude /səˈlɪsɪtjuːd/ *n.* 焦虑

——anxious or excessive care; concern; anxiety

My brother's ***solicitude*** over getting into college ended when he received word that he had been accepted. 我弟弟对于进大学的焦虑在他收到入学通知时结束。

vigilance /ˈvɪdʒɪləns/ *n.* 警戒,警惕

——alert watchfulness to discover and avoid danger; alertness; caution; watchfulness

The night watchman who apprehended the thief was praised for his ***vigilance***. 抓到小偷的那位夜班警卫因他的警戒而受到表扬。

heed /hiːd/ *vt.* 注意;留心

——take notice of; give careful attention to; mind

Our teacher said that we might have a test, but I didn't ***heed*** her. That's why I was unprepared. 老师说过我们可能会有一次考试,但我没注意,这就是我没准备的原因。

scrutinize /ˈskruːtɪnaɪz/ *vt.* 详细检查

——examine closely; inspect

The guard at the gate ***scrutinized*** Harvey's pass before letting him in, but he just glanced at mine. 门口的守卫仔细地查看了哈维的通行证后才让他进去,但是他只瞄了一下我的。

discreet /dɪˈskriːt/ *adj.* 谨慎的(↔indiscreet)

——showing good judgment in speech and action; wisely cautious

You were ***discreet*** not to say anything about our plans when Harry was here. He can't keep a secret. 哈里在这里时你很谨慎,没提及任何有关我们计划的事。他是不能保密的人。

meticulous /mɪˈtɪkjʊləs/ *adj.* 非常仔细的;过分注重细节的

——extremely or excessively careful about small details; fussy

Before signing a contract, one should read it carefully, including

the fine print. This is one case where it pays to be ***meticulous***. 签合同前，必须仔细地读一读，包括附属细则在内，这是一件值得严谨的事。

scrupulous /ˈskruːpjʊləs/ *adj.* **审慎的**(↔unscrupulous, remiss)

——having painstaking regard for what is right; conscientious; strict; precise

Mr. Brooks refused to be a judge because his wife's niece is a contestant. He is very ***scrupulous***. 布鲁克斯先生拒绝当裁判，因为他妻子的侄女是选手之一，他非常审慎。

wary /ˈwɛərɪ/ *adj.* **留心的，警惕的**(↔foolhardy)

——on one's guard against danger, deception, ect. ; cautious; vigilant

General Braddock might not have been defeated if he had been ***wary*** of an ambush. 如果布拉多克将军那时留心埋伏，他可能就不会被打败了。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案：

1. For months before the arrest, the police had the criminal's activities under constant ______.
   (A) solicitude (B) scrutiny
2. When Mother scolded Laura for the ______ appearance of her room, she promised to make it more tidy.
   (A) slovenly (B) meticulous
3. If you ______ my advice, you will have no trouble.
   (A) heed (B) ignore

4. The attorney warned my aunt that, if she failed to appear in court, she would lose the case by ______.

　(A) vigilance　　　　　　　　　(B) default

5. Deborah is ______ about returning books to the library on time. She has never had to pay a late fine.

　(A) scrupulous　　　　　　　　(B) remiss

解答　1.(B)　2.(A)　3.(A)　4.(B)　5.(A)

Group 16

有关 residence "居住" 的词汇

denizen /ˈdenɪzn/ *n.* 居民;栖息者

——inhabitant; dweller; resident; occupant

On their safari, the hunters stalked lions, tigers and other ferocious ***denizens*** of the jungle. 在狩猎队里,猎人们偷偷地潜近狮子、老虎和从林里其他凶猛的栖息者。

domicile /ˈdɒmɪsaɪl/ *n.* 住所;家

——house; home; dwelling; residence; abode

The announcement read: "The Coopers have moved and invite you to visit them at their new ***domicile***, 22 Apple Street." 那告示上写着:"库珀一家人已搬走,邀请你至新居做客,苹果街 22 号。"

inmate /ˈɪnmeɪt/ *n.* 入狱者;住院者

——person confined in an institution, prison, hospital, etc.

When the warden took charge, the prison had fewer than 100 *inmates*. 这个监狱长接任时,监牢里的犯人不足100人。

native /ˈneɪtɪv/ 1. *n.* 生于某地的人(↔alien) 2. *adj.* 土生的(↔foreign)

——1. person born in a particular place 2. born or originating in a particular place

The entire Russo family are ***natives*** of New Jersey except the grandparents, who were born in Italy. 除祖父母生于意大利外,拉索家的全体成员都生于新泽西。

Tobacco, potatoes and tomatoes are ***native*** American plants. They were introduced into Europe by explorers returning from the New World. 烟草、马铃薯和番茄都是土生美洲植物。它们是由新大陆归来的探险者带到欧洲去的。

nomad /ˈnəʊmæd/ *n.* 游牧民族

——member of a tribe that has no fixed abode but wanders from place to place; wanderer

Nomads have no fixed homes but move from region to region to secure their food supply. 游牧民族居无定所,只得从一个地区迁移至另一个地区,以确保他们食物的供给。

sojourn /ˈsɒdʒɜːn, ˈsəʊ-/ *n.* 寄居;逗留

——temporary stay

On her trip home, Jane will stop in St. Louis for a two-day ***sojourn***

with relatives. 在回家的路上，简会在圣路易斯的亲戚家住两天。

commute /kəˈmjuːt/ *vi.* **经常乘车(或船等)往返于两地**

——travel back and forth daily, as from a home in the suburbs to a job in the city

Hundreds of thousands of suburban residents regularly ***commute*** to the city. 数十万郊区居民定期往返于城市与郊区之间。

migrate /maɪˈgreɪt/ *vi.* **1. 移居 2. 随季节变化而迁移**

——1. move from one place to settle in another 2. move from one place to another with the change of season

Because they were persecuted in England, the Puritans ***migrated*** to Holland. 因为清教徒在英国遭受迫害，他们便移居荷兰。

In winter, many European birds ***migrate*** to the British Isles in search of a more temperate climate. 欧洲的许多鸟类在冬天迁徙到不列颠群岛，寻找更温和的气候。

nomadic /nəʊˈmædɪk/ *adj.* **流浪的；游牧的**

——roaming from place to place; wandering; roving

Most of the Indians of the North American plains are ***nomadic***. 北美平原上的印第安人大多居无定所。

abroad /əˈbrɔːd/ *adv.* **在(到)国外**

——in or to a foreign land or lands

After living ***abroad*** for a time, Robert became homesick for his native land. 在国外住了一段时间后，罗伯特开始想念故土。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. Many Northerners ______ to Florida in the winter.

   (A) migrate　　(B) commute

2. On arriving in our country, most ______ have a strong desire to learn English.

   (A) denizens　　(B) aliens

3. If you are affluent, you can have a summer residence in the country as well as a permanent ______ in the city.

   (A) sojourn　　(B) domicile

4. These are not ______ melons; they are shipped from abroad.

   (A) native　　(B) foreign

5. The regulations permit ______ to receive visitors on Wednesdays and Sundays.

   (A) nomads　　(B) inmates

解答 1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (B)

Group 17

有关 disobedience "违抗" 的词汇

defiance /dɪˈfaɪəns/ *n.* 违抗

——refusal to obey authority; disposition to resist; state of opposition

The union showed ***defiance*** of the court order against a strike by

calling the workers off their jobs. 工会叫工人停工，以示对法庭禁止罢工令的违抗。

infraction /ɪnˈfrækʃən/ *n.* 违反

——breaking (of a law, regulation, etc.); violation; breach

Parking at the bus stop is illegal. Motorists committing this ***infraction*** are heavily fined. 在公共汽车站停车是违法的，违章的驾驶员将被处以巨额罚款。

insurgent /ɪnˈsɜːdʒənt/ *n.* 叛徒；暴民

——rebel

When the revolt broke out, the government ordered its troops to arrest the ***insurgents***. 叛变发生时，政府下令军队逮捕暴民。

insurrection /ˌɪnsəˈrekʃən/ *n.* 叛乱；造反

——uprising against established authority; rebellion; revolt

The ***insurrection*** was easily suppressed, less than a dozen being slain on both sides. 那次叛乱轻易就被平定了，双方的死亡人数不到12人。

malcontent /ˈmælkənˌtent/ *n.* 不满者；反抗者

——discontented person; rebel

The work stoppage was caused by a few ***malcontents*** who felt they had been ignored when the promotions were made. 罢工是由一些认为自己被忽略了而未被提升的不满者引起的。

sedition /sɪˈdɪʃən/ *n.* 煽动叛乱的言论或行动

——speech, writing or action seeking to overthrow the government

The author of the pamphlet advocating the overthrow of the government was arrested for ***sedition***. 那本煽动推翻政府小册子的作者因煽动叛乱被逮捕。

transgress /træns'gres/ *vt.* 违反;逾越

——go beyond set limits of; violate; break; overstep

Jack's previous record showed he had been an obedient student and had never ***transgressed*** school regulations. 杰克先前的记录显示,他一直是个顺从的学生,从未违反过校规。

trespass /'trespæs/ *vi.* 侵犯

——encroach on another's rights, privileges, property, etc.

The owner erected a "Keep Off" sign to discourage strangers from ***trespassing*** on his land. 这片土地的所有者竖起一块"请勿靠近"的告示,以防止陌生人侵入他的土地。

insubordinate /ˌɪnsə'bɔːdɪnət/ *adj.* 不顺从的;反抗的

——not submitting to authority; disobedient; mutinous; rebellious

Do as Mother says. If you are ***insubordinate***, Father will probably hear of it. 照妈妈说的去做,如果你不顺从的话,爸爸就可能会知道。

perverse /pə'vɜːs/ *adj.* 任性的;倔强的

——obstinate (in opposing what is right or reasonable); willful; wayward

Though I had carefully explained the shorter route to him, the ***perverse*** youngster came by the longer way. 虽然我仔细地告诉过他较短的路线怎么走,那个任性的年轻人还是走那条较长的路来的。

Group 18

有关 obedience “顺从” 的词汇

allegiance /ə'liːdʒəns/ *n.* 忠诚

——loyalty; devotion; faithfulness; fidelity

He swore full ***allegiance*** to his nation. 他宣誓赤胆效忠祖国。

acquiesce /ˌækwɪ'es/ *vi.* 默许;顺从;同意

——(used with *in*) accept by keeping silent; submit quietly; comply

Though I wasn't enthusiastic about Tom's plan to go fishing, I ***acquiesced*** in it because there seemed nothing else to do. 虽然我不怎么热衷于汤姆钓鱼的计划,但我还是同意了,因为似乎没什么别的事可做。

defer /dɪ'fɜː(r)/ *vi.* 顺从

——yield to another out of respect, authority, courtesy; submit politely

Husbands as a rule do not decide on the colors of home furnishings but ***defer*** to their wives in these matters. 丈夫一般都不决定家具的颜色,而是在这些事上顺从他们的妻子。

discipline /'dɪsɪplɪn/ *vt.* 训练

——train in obedience; bring under control

Mr. Walker, who had been told that he was getting a ***disciplined*** class, was surprised to find it unruly. 别人告诉沃克先生他将会带一个训练有素的班级,但他很惊奇地发现这个班难以控制。

submit /səbˈmɪt/ *vi.* 屈服(↔resist, withstand)

——yield to another's will, authority or power; yield; surrender

Though he boasted he would never be taken alive, the outlaw ***submitted*** without a struggle when the police arrived. 虽然这名歹徒夸口绝不会被活捉，但是警察来的时候，他却没有反抗就屈服了。

docile /ˈdəʊsaɪl, ˈdɒsəl/ *adj.* 听话的；温顺的

——easily taught; obedient; tractable; submissive

Dan is easy to teach, but his brother is not so ***docile***. 丹很容易教，但是他弟弟就不这么听话了。

meek /miːk/ *adj.* 温顺的(↔arrogant)

——submissive; yielding without resentment when ordered about or hurt by others; acquiescent

Only two of the girls protested when they were ordered off the field. The rest were too ***meek*** to complain. 那些女孩被判离场时，只有两个人提出抗议，其他人都太温顺而不会抱怨。

pliable /ˈplaɪəbl/ *adj.* 易曲的；易受影响的(↔obstinate)

——easily bent or influenced; yielding; adaptable

We tried to get Joe to change his mind, but he was not ***pliable***. Perhaps you can influence him. 我们试着让乔改变主意，但是他不容易受影响。或许你可以影响他。

tractable /ˈtræktəbl/ *adj.* 易驾驭的(↔intractable, unruly)

——easily controlled, led or taught; docile

For his cabinet, the dictator wanted ***tractable*** men. Therefore, he

appointed no one whom he could not control. 这个独裁者想要用容易驾驭的人来组成他的内阁,因此他没有任命任何他无法控制的人。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案:

1. The lad was disciplined for being ______ to his elders.

   (A) meek (B) arrogant

2. Mrs. Farrell often leaves her children in my care because they are very ______ with me.

   (A) intractable (B) docile

3. The insurgents have been ordered to yield, but they will not ______.

   (A) submit (B) transgress

4. When I asked my sister to turn down her radio, she made it even louder. I couldn't understand why she was so ______.

   (A) pliable (B) perverse

5. If a neighbor complains about your playing the piano after 10 p. m., you should, as a matter of courtesy, ______ his wishes.

   (A) trespass on (B) defer to

解答 1. (B) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (B) 5. (B)

Group 19

有关 time "时间"的词汇

dawdle /ˈdɔːdl/ *vi.* 浪费时间;闲荡

——waste time; loiter; idle

My sister ***dawdles*** over the dishes. Mother gets them done without wasting time. 我妹妹洗起盘子来慢吞吞的，妈妈则一点时间也不浪费就能做好。

procrastinate /prəʊˈkræstɪneɪt/ *vi.* 耽搁；拖延

——put off things that should be done until later; defer; postpone

Most of the picnickers took cover when rain seemed imminent. The few that ***procrastinated*** got drenched. 大部分野餐者在快要下雨之前就躲了起来，少数耽搁者则被淋成了落汤鸡。

protract /prəˈtrækt/ *vt.* 延长(↔curtail)

——draw out; lengthen in time; prolong; continue; extend

We had planned to stay only for lunch but, at our host's insistence, we ***protracted*** our visit until after dinner. 我们原本计划只留下来吃午饭，但在主人的坚持下，我们的造访又延长至晚餐后。

chronic /ˈkrɒnɪk/ *adj.* 1. 慢性的 2. 习惯性的

——1. marked by long duration and frequent recurrence 2. having a characteristic, habit, disease, etc. for a long time; confirmed; habitual

Carl's sore arm is not a new development but the return of a ***chronic*** ailment. 卡尔手臂的疼痛并非新伤，只是慢性病的复发。

Rhoda is a ***chronic*** complainer. She is always dissatisfied. 罗达的抱怨是习惯性的，她老是不满。

concurrent /kənˈkʌrənt/ *adj.* 同时的

——occurring at the same time; simultaneous

When the strike is settled, there will probably be an increase in wages and a ***concurrent*** increase in prices. 罢工事件解决后，可能会加薪，同时物价也会上涨。

imminent /ˈɪmɪnənt/ *adj.* **迫近的**

——about to happen; threatening to occur soon; near at hand

By the sudden darkening of the skies and the thunder in the distance, we could tell that rain was ***imminent***. 天色突然暗了，再加上远处响起的雷声，我们知道快下雨了。

incipient /ɪnˈsɪpɪənt/ *adj.* **开始的；早期的**

——beginning to show itself; commencing; in an early stage; initial

Certain serious diseases can be successfully treated if detected in an ***incipient*** stage. 某些危险的疾病如果在早期被发现，就可以成功地治疗。

intermittent /ˌɪntəˈmɪtənt/ *adj.* **间歇的(↔incessant, continuous)**

——coming and going at intervals; stopping and beginning again; recurrent; periodic

There were intervals when the sun broke through the clouds, because the showers were ***intermittent***. 因为阵雨是间歇下的，所以有时阳光可破云而出。

perennial /pəˈrenjəl/ *adj.* **1. 永久的 2. 多年生的(↔annual)**

——1. lasting indefinitely; incessant; enduring; permanent; constant; perpetual; everlasting 2. (of plants) continuing to live from year to year

Don't think that war has plagued only our times. It has been a

perennial curse of man. 别认为战争只折磨我们这一个时代，它已成为人类永久的祸源。

Some grasses last only a year. Others are ***perennial***. 有些草只生长一年，有些则是多年生的。

sporadic /spəˈrædɪk/ *adj*. 零星的

——occurring occasionally or in scattered instances; isolated; infrequent

Though polio has practically been wiped out, there have been ***sporadic*** cases of the disease. 虽然小儿麻痹症实际上已彻底消除，但仍有零星的病例发生。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案：

1. That child is perverse. If you politely ask him to finish his telephone conversation, he will only ______ it.

   (A) curtail (B) protract

2. There are two excellent television programs scheduled tonight, but I can see only one of them because they are ______.

   (A) concurrent (B) imminent

3. If public utilities were to provide ______ service, the people would not stand for it.

   (A) continuous (B) intermittent

4. Hay fever is a(n) ______ sickness that affects millions of sufferers at certain times each year, particularly in June and September.

   (A) incipient (B) chronic

5. The complaints, ______ at first, have become quite frequent.

(A) sporadic (B) incessant

解答 1.(B) 2.(A) 3.(B) 4.(B) 5.(A)

Group 20

有关 necessity “必要” 的词汇

essence /ˈesəns/ *n.* 本质;精髓

——most necessary or significant part, aspect or feature; fundamental nature; core

The union and management held a lengthy meeting without getting to the ***essence*** of the men's dissatisfaction—low wages. 工会与管理层召开漫长的会议,却无法触及工人不满的核心——低薪。

prerequisite /priːˈrekwɪzɪt/ *n.* 先决条件

——something required beforehand

A mark of at least 75% in Basic Art is a ***prerequisite*** for Advanced Art. 基础艺术得分在 75 分以上是续修高等艺术的先决条件。

entail /ɪnˈteɪl/ *vt.* 需要

——involve as a necessary consequence; impose; require

Can your family afford the extra expense that a larger apartment ***entails***? 你的家庭负担得起较大公寓所需的额外费用吗?

necessitate /nɪˈsesɪteɪt/ *vt.* 需要

——make necessary; require; demand

Mr. Brown told Ellen that her refusal to work ***necessitates*** his sending for her parents. 布朗先生告诉埃伦，他必须告诉她父母她拒绝工作的事。

oblige /əˈblaɪdʒ/ *vi.* 强迫；使负有义务

——compel; force; put under a duty or obligation

If your friend were in trouble, wouldn't you feel ***obliged*** to go to his help? 如果朋友有困难，你不觉得有义务帮他吗？

obviate /ˈɒbvɪeɪt/ *vt.* 排除；使不必要

——make unnecessary; preclude

Helen has agreed to lend me the book I need. This ***obviates*** my trip to the library. 海伦同意把我需要的书借给我，这使我不必跑图书馆了。

compulsory /kəmˈpʌlsərɪ/ *adj.* 义务的；必须做的

——required by authority; obligatory

State law makes attendance at school ***compulsory*** for children of certain ages. 州法律规定，达到一定年龄的小孩都必须上学。

gratuitous /grəˈtjuːɪtəs/ *adj.* 没必要的

——uncalled for; unwarranted

Were it not for your ***gratuitous*** interference, the children would have quickly settled their dispute. 要不是你多余的干涉，孩子们也许很快就会停止争论的。

imperative /ɪmˈperətɪv/ *adj.* 必须的；紧急的

——not to be avoided; urgent; necessary; obligatory; compulsory

If you have failed a subject you need for graduation, it is ***imperative***

that you go to summer school. 如果有一门必修课不及格,你就必须去上暑期学校。

incumbent /ɪnˈkʌmbənt/ *adj.* 使负有义务的

——(with on or upon) imposed as a duty; obligatory

Dan felt it ***incumbent*** on him to pay for the window, since he had hit the ball that broke it. 丹觉得他有义务赔偿这块玻璃,因为这是他打球时弄破的。

indispensable /ˌɪndɪˈspensəbl/ *adj.* 不可缺少的(↔dispensable)

——absolutely necessary; essential

We can do without luxuries and entertainment. However, food, shelter and clothing are ***indispensable***. 我们可以不要奢侈品和娱乐,但是食物、住所和衣服却是不可缺少的。

pressing /ˈpresɪŋ/ *adj.* 急切的

——requiring immediate attention; urgent

Before preparing for tomorrow's party, I have some more ***pressing*** matters to attend to, such as finishing my report. 在为明天的宴会做准备前,我有更急切的事要办,比如完成报告。

superfluous /sjʊˈpɜːflʊəs/ *adj.* 多余的

——more than what is enough or necessary; surplus; excessive; unnecessary

Since we already have enough food for the picnic, please don't bring any because it will only be ***superfluous***. 我们野餐所需的食物已经足够了,请别带任何吃的来,因为那只会是多余的。

EXERCISE 选出正确答案：

1. Since our truck is small, we cannot take any ______ items.

   (A) obligatory (B) dispensable

2. Remember that the visitors are our guests. It is ______ us to show them courtesy and respect.

   (A) gratuitous (B) incumbent on

3. To ______ reading the marks to the class, the teacher posted them on the bulletin board.

   (A) obviate (B) entail

4. Fay tried to explain our plan but omitted the most significant part, so that I had to supply the ______.

   (A) essence (B) prerequisite

5. The other team wanted our key man, but we couldn't let him go because he is ______.

   (A) superfluous (B) indispensable

解答 1.(B) 2.(B) 3.(A) 4.(A) 5.(B)

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 选出正确答案：

1. Earl has always favored a Senior Dance; on that point he has never been ______.

(A) consistent (B) inconsistent

2. The food is served ______. You have to add the condiments yourself.

(A) unseasoned (B) seasoned

3. In my conversation with Lester, I ______ the information that he was born in Chicago.

(A) divulged (B) elicited

4. I was ______ by the first paragraph. Its meaning is quite manifest.

(A) enlightened (B) confused

5. There is little hope of ______ because our ideas on the main issues do not correspond.

(A) harmony (B) discord

6. Before Carol antagonized Margaret at the meeting, they had never been ______.

(A) at variance (B) in accord

7. It is quite ______ to find the house, it is in a secluded spot.

(A) easy (B) difficult

8. There has been much friction between the partners. As a result, they have become ______.

(A) alienated (B) reconciled

9. By ______ these rules, you are placing your entire future in jeopardy.

(A) heeding (B) ignoring

10. Kenneth, who was worried that he had failed the test, was the only one who got 100%. His ______, as you see, was entirely unnecessary.

(A) solicitude (B) vigilance

11. The petunia is not a(n) ______ plant because it lives only for one season.

(A) native (B) incumbent

(C) perennial (D) adaptable

12. Though everyone has nearly finished, Fred has not yet started his report. He is still ______.

(A) meek (B) dawdling

(C) acquiescing (D) submissive

13. Lester was a(n) ______ child at home, but his teacher did not find him ______.

(A) obstinate...pliable

(B) rebellious...insubordinate

(C) submissive...disobedient

(D) intractable...docile

14. On a Detroit assembly line, you can see the whole gamut of automobile production from ______ to ______ stages.

(A) early...incipient (B) temporary...permanent

(C) imminent...final (D) initial...final

15. It is more difficult for a(n) ______ smoker to give up the habit than for a novice, but it can be done.

(A) affluent (B) confirmed

(C) beginning (D) disciplined

16. King George Ⅲ considered the Declaration of Independence an act of ______.

(A) allegiance (B) authority

(C) sedition　　(D) accord

17. Millie's mother is driving us to school, ______ the need for our waiting for the bus in the rain.

(A) necessitating　　(B) obviating

(C) entailing　　(D) protracting

18. According to the terms of the ______, the insurgents are to be pardoned if they ______ their weapons.

(A) cleavage…surrender　　(B) compact…retain

(C) covenant…yield　　(D) exploit…return

19. The principal ______ the student for his ______ behavior.

(A) rebuked…defiant　　(B) reprimanded…vigilant

(C) commended…willful　　(D) censured…vigilant

20. The cruise has been planned to allow passengers a two-day ______ on the island of Nassau.

(A) breach　　(B) sojourn

(C) altercation　　(D) abode

EXERCISE 2 从下列各题中选出与斜体词的意义最接近的答案：

______ 1. mild *seasoning*

(A) disagreement　　(B) weather

(C) temperature　　(D) condiment

______ 2. *unrelenting* fury

(A) forgiving　　(B) unhurried

(C) unyielding　　(D) momentary

______ 3. costly *litigation*

(A) treaty (B) lawsuit

(C) compromise (D) cleaving

______ 4. *dissenting* opinion

(A) harsh (B) disagreeing

(C) foolish (D) hasty

______ 5. *stealthy* manner

(A) sly (B) rude

(C) stylish (D) courteous

______ 6. *savory* dish

(A) tasteless (B) fragile

(C) frugal (D) palatable

______ 7. frequently *at odds*

(A) strange (B) rash

(C) at rest (D) at variance

______ 8. *sumptuous* feast

(A) luscious (B) lavish

(C) succulent (D) refreshing

______ 9. widespread *dissension*

(A) discord (B) discussion

(C) circulation (D) accord

______ 10. never *apprised*

(A) acknowledged (B) informed

(C) divulged (D) incensed

______ 11. *recurrent* absence

(A) unusual　　(B) periodic

(C) prolonged　　(D) necessary

______ 12. *nomadic* life

(A) native　　(B) permanent

(C) mutinous　　(D) roving

______ 13. *chronic* truant

(A) defiant　　(B) potential

(C) habitual　　(D) undisciplined

______ 14. frequent *transgressor*

(A) violator　　(B) commuter

(C) migrant　　(D) traveler

______ 15. questionable *allegiance*

(A) disloyalty　　(B) sedition

(C) judgment　　(D) fidelity

______ 16. temporary *abode*

(A) home　　(B) sojourn

(C) breach　　(D) occupation

______ 17. *procrastinating* manner

(A) insolent　　(B) postponing

(C) compliant　　(D) perverse

______ 18. *sporadic* outbreaks

(A) perennial　　(B) unruly

(C) frequent　　(D) isolated

______ 19. serious *infraction*

(A) revolt　　(B) devotion

(C) violation (D) discrepancy

______ 20. *pressing* reasons

(A) obstinate (B) urgent

(C) gratuitous (D) superfluous

EXERCISE 3 从下列各题中选出意义与其他三个无关的答案：

______ 1. (A) bulwark (B) defense

(C) rampart (D) forte

______ 2. (A) miniature (B) picayune

(C) superfluous (D) diminutive

______ 3. (A) robust (B) commodious

(C) sturdy (D) vigorous

______ 4. (A) horde (B) multitude

(C) swarm (D) iota

______ 5. (A) fussy (B) slipshod

(C) slovenly (D) untidy

______ 6. (A) forcible (B) heedless

(C) convincing (D) cogent

______ 7. (A) tenacious (B) weak

(C) unsubstantial (D) flimsy

______ 8. (A) gigantic (B) mammoth

(C) colossal (D) infinitesimal

______ 9. (A) decadence (B) watchfulness

(C) vigilance (D) alertness

______ 10. (A) unconquerable (B) invincible

(C) impregnable　　　　(D) infallible

EXERCISE 4 在下列空格中填入最适当的词：

1. The patient's hospital and medical bills, amounting to several thousand dollars, were covered by insurance. Otherwise, he would have been ______.
2. A student who is talented in one subject may have little or no ______ in another.
3. Two seniors ______ a monitor into letting them use the side exit, but they were stopped outside by a teacher.
4. If my savings are not enough for my college expenses, I shall need ______ assistance.
5. The Academy Award statuette known as an "Oscar" is the prize most ______ by movie stars.
6. The first year Mrs. Michaels had her gift shop, she lost money. Since then, however, she has developed it into a(n) ______ business.
7. Our nation's highest award for ______ is the Congressional Medal of Honor.
8. Since the matter is important, let's take time to think. We need a(n) ______ decision, not a rash one.
9. Imagine the ______ of that thief! He tried to commit a robbery directly across the street from police headquarters!
10. If you paid $130 for that camera, you were ______. I saw it in a department store for $50.

解答

Ex. 1	1. (B)	2. (A)	3. (B)	4. (A)	5. (A)
	6. (A)	7. (B)	8. (A)	9. (B)	10. (A)
	11. (C)	12. (B)	13. (B)	14. (D)	15. (B)
	16. (C)	17. (B)	18. (C)	19. (A)	20. (B)
Ex. 2	1. (D)	2. (C)	3. (B)	4. (B)	5. (A)
	6. (D)	7. (D)	8. (B)	9. (A)	10. (B)
	11. (B)	12. (D)	13. (C)	14. (A)	15. (D)
	16. (A)	17. (B)	18. (D)	19. (C)	20. (B)
Ex. 3	1. (D)	2. (C)	3. (B)	4. (D)	5. (A)
	6. (B)	7. (A)	8. (D)	9. (A)	10. (D)

Ex. 4 1. impoverished 2. aptitude 3. bullied 4. pecuniary 5. coveted 6. lucrative 7. valor 8. deliberate 9. audacity 10. fleeced

第二章　认识希腊词根以增加词汇量

源于希腊语的英语词汇相当丰富，而且仍在增加。这些词有的是日常生活中常用的，例如 authentic，chronological，economical，homogeneous 等，有的则用于专门的领域。或许你曾听到过**医药**方面的术语 antibiotic，orthopedic，pediatrician；**科学**方面的术语 astronaut，protoplasm，thermonuclear；**政治**方面的用语 autonomous，demagogue，protocol。

这些重要的单词和本章列举的单词，都是由希腊词根构成的。一旦你认识了一个特定的词根，就容易理解源自这个词根的词的意义。例如你知道 PAN，PANTO 的意思是 complete 或 all，就能很快地理解 panacea 的意思是"万灵药"，用于各种疾病；panorama 则是"全景"，pantomine"哑剧"是全用手势而不说话的表演。

以下是 20 个希腊词根，请背下它们的意思，以便在碰到含有此类词根的单词时，能够迅速作出反应。

Group 1

aut，auto—*self*"自己"

autobiography /ˌɔːtəʊbaɪˈɒgrəfɪ/ *n.* 自传

——story of a person's life written by the person himself

In her ***autobiography*** *The Story of My Life*, Helen Keller tells how unruly she was as a young child. 在她的自传《我的一生》中，海伦·凯勒描述她孩提时是多么任性。

autocrat /ˈɔːtəʊkræt/ *n.* 独裁者

——ruler exercising self-derived, absolute power; despot

The ***autocrat*** was replaced by a ruler responsible to the people. 那个独裁者被一位对人民负责的统治者取代了。

autograph /ˈɔːtəʊɡrɑːf/ *n.* 亲笔签名

——person's signature written by himself

The baseball star wrote his ***autograph*** for an admirer who came up to him with a pencil and scorecard. 那个棒球明星为一位带着铅笔及记分卡的球迷签名。

automation /ˌɔːtəˈmeɪʃən/ *n.* 自动化;自动操纵

——technique of making a process self-operating by means of built-in electronic controls

Many workers have lost their jobs as a result of ***automation***. 许多工人由于自动化而失去了工作。

automaton /ɔːˈtɒmətən/ *n.* 机器人

——(literally, "self-acting thing") purely mechanical person following a routine; robot

An autocrat prefers his subjects to be ***automatons***, rather than intelligent human beings. 独裁者希望他的人民都是机器人,而不是聪明人。

autonomy /ɔːˈtɒnəmɪ/ *n.* 自治权

——right of self-government

After World War Ⅱ, many colonies were granted ***autonomy*** and became independent nations. 第二次世界大战后,许多殖民地获得了自治权,成为独立的国家。

autopsy /ˈɔːtəpsɪ/ *n.* 验尸

——(literally, "a seeing for one's self") medical examination of a dead body to determine the cause of death; postmortem examination

The cause of the actor's sudden death will not be known until the ***autopsy*** has been performed. 验尸后才能知道这位演员突然死亡的原因。

authentic /ɔːˈθentɪk/ *adj.* 可靠的;真正的

——(literally, "from the master himself") genuine; real; reliable; trustworthy

When you withdraw money, the bank compares your signature with the one in its files to see if it is ***authentic***. 提款时,银行会拿你的签名与其档案里的比较,以查对那是不是真迹。

automatic /ˌɔːtəˈmætɪk/ *adj.* 自动的

——acting by itself; self-regulating

You do not have to defrost this refrigerator because it is equipped with an ***automatic*** defroster. 你不必给这个冰箱除霜,因为它配有自动除霜器。

autonomous /ɔːˈtɒnəməs/ *adj.* 自治的;独立的

——self-governing; independent

The Alumni Association is not under the control of the school. It is

a completely *autonomous* group. 校友会不在学校的控制之下，它完全是一个独立的团体。

EXERCISE 从 Group 1 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Some of the members want to censure the president for ignoring the club's constitution and behaving like a(n) ______.
2. You are behaving like a(n) ______ if you act mechanically without using your intelligence.
3. The distinguished scientist left the writing of his life story to others, for he had neither the time nor the desire to write a(n) ______.
4. Elevator operators are not employed in buildings equipped with ______ elevators.
5. In the past, colonial peoples who asked for ______ were usually told that they were not ready to govern themselves.

解答 1. autocrat 2. automaton 3. autobiography 4. automatic 5. autonomy

Group 2

cracy—*government* "政府；政体"

aristocracy /ˌærɪsˈtɒkrəsɪ/ *n.* **1.** 贵族政治；贵族统治的国家 **2.** 贵族

——1. government or country governed, by a small privileged upper class

2. ruling class of nobles; nobility; privileged class

Before 1789, France was an ***aristocracy***. 法国在1789年以前是一个由贵族统治的国家。

When the Revolution of 1789 began, many members of the French ***aristocracy*** fled to other lands. 1789年革命开始时,许多法国贵族逃往国外。

autocracy /ɔːˈtɒkrəsɪ/ *n.* **独裁的政府或国家**

——government or country governed by one individual with self-derived, unlimited power

Germany under Adolf Hitler was an ***autocracy***. 阿道夫·希特勒控制下的德国是一个独裁国家。

bureaucracy /bjʊəˈrɒkrəsɪ/ *n.* **官僚制度;官僚政府**

——government by bureaus or groups of officials

The Mayor was criticized for setting up an inefficient ***bureaucracy*** unresponsive to the needs of the people. 市长因设立了一个无能、不顾人民需求的官僚政府而受到批评。

democracy /dɪˈmɒkrəsɪ/ *n.* **民主政体;民主国家**

——government or country governed by the people; ruled by the majority

France helped the Thirteen Colonies establish the first New World ***democracy***. 法国帮助13个殖民地建立了新大陆的第一个民主政体。

plutocracy /pluːˈtɒkrəsɪ/ *n.* **富豪政治**

——government or country governed by the rich

If only millionaires can afford to run for office, we shall quickly become a ***plutocracy***. 如果只有大富豪才负担得起公职的竞选,我们将很快变成富豪政治。

technocracy /tekˈnɒkrəsɪ/ *n.* **科技专家政治(制)**

——government or country governed by technical experts

Many are opposed to a ***technocracy*** because they do not wish to be ruled by technical experts. 许多人反对科技专家政治,因为他们不想被科技专家们控制。

* "crat"置于词尾,指"某种政府形态的支持者"、"某一集团的成员";如果字母大写时,则指"某一政党的成员"。

aristocrat /ˈærɪstəkræt/ *n.* **1. 主张贵族政治　2. 贵族**

——1. advocate of aristocracy　2. member of the aristocracy; nobleman

An ***aristocrat*** would like to see noblemen in control of the government. 主张贵族政治者愿意看到贵族控制政府。

Winston Churchill was born an ***aristocrat***; he was the son of Sir Randolph Churchill. 温斯顿·邱吉尔一生下来就是贵族;他是伦道夫·邱吉尔爵士之子。

Democrat /ˈdeməkræt/ *n.* **民主党人**

——member of the Democratic Party in the U. S.

The Senator used to be a Republican but is now a ***Democrat***. 这名参议员以前是共和党人,但现在是民主党人。

EXERCISE 从 Group 2 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. It was most unusual for a member of the ______ to marry someone who did not belong to the nobility.
2. If you believe that only the affluent are fit to govern, you must be a(n) ______.
3. In a(n) ______, the ruler has absolute and unlimited power.
4. How can you call yourself a(n) ______ if you do not believe in majority rule?
5. In a(n) ______, the governing class would consist largely of engineers.

解答 1. aristocracy 2. plutocrat 3. autocracy
4. Democrat 5. technocracy

Group 3

dem, demo—*people*“人民”

demagogue /ˈdeməɡɒɡ/ *n.* 煽动者；蛊惑民心的政客

——political leader who stirs up the people for personal advantage; rabble-rouser

No responsible leader, only a ***demagogue***, would tell the people that, if elected, he will solve all their problems. 任何负责任的领袖都不会告诉人民，如果选上他，将解决他们所有的问题，只有蛊惑民心的政客才会这样做。

epidemic /ˌepɪˈdemɪk/ 1. *n.* 传染病 2. *adj.* 流行的

——(literally, "among the people") 1. outbreak of a disease affecting many people at the same time 2. affecting many people in an area at the same time; widespread

The high rate of absence in the lower grades last spring was caused by the measles ***epidemic***. 去年春天低年级学生的高缺勤率是麻疹传染病所造成的。

Federal aid was granted to the depressed area where unemployment had risen to ***epidemic*** proportions. 联邦的补助金被拨到失业状况普遍流行的萧条地区。

democratize /dɪˈmɒkrətaɪz/ *vt.* 使民主化

——make democratic

When the new manager took up his position, he began to ***democratize*** the administration of the company immediately. 新经理上任后，马上着手使公司的管理民主化。

democratic /ˌdeməˈkrætɪk/ *adj.* 民主的；民主政体的

——based on the principles of democracy

We must accept the results of a ***democratic*** election. 我们必须接受民主选举的结果。

EXERCISE 从 Group 3 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Millions of people died in the 14th century as the result of a(n) ______ known as the Black Death.

2. The election was ______ because some people voted more than once and others were prevented from voting.

3. An intelligent voter can distinguish the unselfish political leader from the ______.

4. To ______ the country, a new constitution was drawn up, giving equal rights to all segments of the population.

5. It is more ______ for a governor to be chosen by the people than to be appointed by the king.

解答　1. epidemic　2. undemocratic　3. demagogue　4. democratize　5. democratic

Group 4

pan, panto—*complete*"全部"

panacea /ˌpænəˈsɪə/ *n.* 万灵药

——remedy for all ills; cure-all; universal remedy

A two-week vacation is wonderful for fatigue, but will not cure baldness or improve vision. It is no ***panacea***. 两星期的假期对恢复疲劳很有效,但不能治疗秃头和改善视力,它并非万灵丹。

pandemonium /ˌpændɪˈməʊnjəm/ *n.* 大混乱;魔窟

——(literally, "abode of all the demons", i. e., hell) wild uproar; very noisy din; wild disorder

The huge crowds in Times Square grew noisier as the old year ticked away and when midnight struck there was ***pandemonium***. 随着旧的一年即将过去,时代广场上汹涌的人潮越来越嘈杂,午夜钟声敲响的时候,简直是乱成一片。

panoply /ˈpænəplɪ/ *n.* 全副甲胄;礼服

——complete suit of armor; complete covering or equipment

The opposing knights, mounted and in full ***panoply***, awaited the signal for the tournament to begin. 对抗双方的武士全副甲胄并骑上马,等待比武大会开始的信号。

panorama /ˌpænəˈrɑːmə/ *n.* 全景

——complete, unobstructed view

The top of the Empire State Building affords an excellent ***panorama*** of New York City and the surrounding area. 帝国大厦顶楼提供了一个俯瞰纽约市及其周围地区全景的良好场所。

pantomime /ˈpæntəmaɪm/ *n.* 哑剧

——dramatic performance that is all signs and gestures without words

Not until *The Great Dictator* did Charlie Chaplin play a speaking part. All his previous roles were in ***pantomime***. 查理·卓别林直到演出《大独裁者》一片时才开口说话,在这之前他演的都是哑剧。

Pan-American /ˈpænəˈmerɪkən/ *adj.* 泛美的,全美洲的

——of or pertaining to all the countries of North, South and Central America

The ***Pan-American*** Highway links all of the countries in the Western Hemisphere from Alaska to Chile. 泛美公路连接从阿拉斯加到智

利的所有西半球国家。

EXERCISE 从 Group 4 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. When Jackson scored the tie-breaking goal with five seconds left to play, ______ broke out.
2. Many regard education as the ______ that will cure all of society's ills.
3. The top of 3,605-foot Mt. Snow in Vermont offers a fine ______ of the Green Mountains.
4. In a(n) ______, the actors express themselves only by facial expressions, bodily movements and gestures.
5. The warships' guns provided a(n) ______ of protective fire to cover the landing of the marines.

解答 1. pandemonium 2. panacea 3. panorama 4. pantomime 5. panoply

Group 5

chron, chrono—*time* "时间"

anachronism /əˈnækrənɪzəm/ *n.* 年代的错误

——error in chronology or time order

It is an ***anachronism*** to say that William Shakespeare "typed" his manuscripts. 如果说威廉·莎士比亚"用打字机打"手稿，那就犯了年

代上的错误。

chronicle /ˈkrɒnɪkl/ *n.* 编年史

——historical account of events in the order of time; history; annals

One of the earliest accounts of King Arthur occurs in a 12th-century ***chronicle*** of the kings of Britain. 最早有关亚瑟王的记载之一发现于 12 世纪的英国国王编年史中。

chronology /krəˈnɒlədʒɪ/ *n.* 年代表

——arrangement of data or events in order of time of occurrence

Bruce named all the Presidents, but he made an error in ***chronology*** when he placed Ulysses S. Grant after Abraham Lincoln, instead of after Andrew Johnson. 布鲁斯把所有总统的名字说了出来，不过他把尤里西斯·S·格兰特放在了亚伯拉罕·林肯之后，而不是在安德鲁·约翰逊之后，犯了年代上的错误。

chronological /ˌkrɒnəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ *adj.* 按时间前后顺序的

——arranged in order of time

The magazines in this file are not in ***chronological*** order. I found the February issue after the October one. 这个档案箱里的杂志没有按照时间先后顺序排，我在 10 月份的杂志后面看到了 2 月份的。

synchronize /ˈsɪŋkrənaɪz/ *vt.* 使在时间上一致

——cause to agree in time; make simultaneous

The clocks in the library need to be ***synchronized***; one is a minute and a half behind the other. 图书馆里的钟需要调整到同一时刻，有一个钟比另一个慢了一分半钟。

EXERCISE 从 Group 5 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Can you list the events leading to World War Ⅱ in their correct ______?
2. To speak of the ancient Greeks as using machine guns or cannon at the seige of Troy is a(n)______.
3. The film begins near the climax and then goes back to the hero's childhood, violating the usual ______ order.
4. The townspeople used to ______ their timepieces with the clock outside the village bank.
5. The current WORLD ALMANAC is a(n)______ of last year's events.

解答 1. chronology 2. anachronism 3. chronological
4. synchronize 5. chronicle

Group 6

mania—*madness* "疯狂"

kleptomania /ˌkleptəʊˈmeɪnjə/ *n.* 盗窃癖

——insane impulse to steal

The millionaire who was caught shoplifting was found to be suffering from ***kleptomania***. 那个因逛街时顺手牵羊而被捉到的百万富翁被发现有盗窃癖。

mania /ˈmeɪnɪə/ *n.* **1.** 疯狂 **2.** 热衷

——1. madness; insanity 2. excessive fondness; craze

For a student with an A average to quit school two months before graduation is sheer ***mania***. 一个平均成绩为甲等的学生在毕业前两个月退学，简直是疯了。

Though I am still fond of stamp collecting, I no longer have the ***mania*** for it that I originally had. 虽然我还是喜欢集邮，但已经不像最初那么热衷了。

maniac /ˈmeɪnɪæk/ *n.* 疯子

——raving lunatic; madman; insane person

The deranged behavior of John's brother leaves little doubt that he is a ***maniac***. 约翰的弟弟发狂似的行为基本上证明了他就是个疯子。

pyromania /ˌpaɪərəʊˈmeɪnjə/ *n.* 纵火狂

——insane impulse to set fires

The person arrested for setting the fire had been suspected of ***pyromania*** on two previous occasions. 那个因纵火被捕的人先前有过两次纵火的嫌疑。

maniacal /məˈnaɪəkəl/ *adj.* 发疯的

——characterized by madness; insane; raving

The customer protested in such a loud, violent and ***maniacal*** manner that onlookers thought he had lost his sanity. 那位顾客如此

大声、激动、疯子般地抗议着，旁观者还以为他神经不正常呢。

* 在词尾的 maniac 表示“有某种发狂冲动的人，发狂者”，如 kleptomaniac “有盗窃狂者”，pyromaniac “有纵火狂者”。

EXERCISE 从 Group 6 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The weird ______ shrieks and groans coming from the house led us to believe that a madman lived there.
2. My sister has a(n) ______ for chocolates; she will finish a whole box in no time at all if not restrained.
3. A person who can't help taking things belonging to others is a(n) ______.
4. Officials believe the recent series of small fires to be the work of a(n) ______.
5. The spoiled child raved like a(n) ______ when he didn't get his way.

解答　1. maniacal　2. mania　3. kleptomaniac　4. pyromaniac　5. maniac

Group 7

ped—*child* “小孩”

encyclopedia /enˌsaɪkləʊˈpiːdjə/ *n.* 百科全书

——(literally, “well-rounded rearing of a child”) work offering alphabetically

arranged information on various branches of knowledge

There are four different ***encyclopedias*** in the reference section of our school library. 我们学校图书馆的参考室里有四种不同的百科全书。

orthopedic /ˌɔːθəʊˈpiːdɪk/ *adj.* 整形外科的

——(literally, "of the straight child") having to do with orthopedics, the science dealing with the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children

Patients recovering from broken limbs are housed in the hospital's ***orthopedic*** ward. 手脚骨折而正在康复中的病人被安置在整形外科的病房中。

pedagogue /ˈpedəgɒg/ *n.* 教师

——(literally, "leader of a child") teacher of children; schoolmaster

A new teacher usually receives a great deal of help from the more experienced ***pedagogues***. 新老师通常能从更有经验的老师那里获得很多帮助。

pedagogy /ˈpedəgɒgɪ/ *n.* 教育学;教育方法

——art of teaching

Mr. Brown's lessons are usually excellent. He is a master of ***pedagogy***. 布朗先生的课通常都上得很好,他是教育学硕士。

pediatrician /ˌpiːdɪəˈtrɪʃən/ *n.* 小儿科医生

——physician specializing in the treatment of babies and children

When the baby developed a fever, Mother telephoned the ***pediatrician.*** 婴儿发烧时，母亲给小儿科医生打了电话。

pediatrics /ˌpiːdɪˈætrɪks/ *n.* 小儿科；小儿医学

——branch of medicine dealing with the care, development and diseases of babies and children

From the number of baby carriages outside his office, you can tell that Dr. Enders specializes in ***pediatrics***. 从诊所外婴儿车的数量上来看，你就能知道恩德斯医生是专门研究小儿医学的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 7 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. ______ deals with diseases that afflict the young.
2. Charlotte doesn't have to go to the library as often as I because she has a twenty-two volume ______ at home.
3. A teacher's professional training includes several courses in ______.
4. Until he was six months, the baby was taken to the ______ every month.
5. The operation to correct the deformity was performed by a(n) ______ specialist.

解答　1. Pediatrics　　2. encyclopedia　　3. pedagogy
4. pediatrician　　5. orthopedic

Group 8

ortho—*correct* “正确的”

orthodontist /ˌɔːθəʊˈdɒntɪst/ *n.* 牙齿矫正医生

——dentist specializing in orthodontics, a branch of dentistry dealing with straightening and adjusting of teeth

A student who wears braces on his teeth is obviously under the care of an ***orthodontist***. 牙齿上套着钢丝的学生很明显是正在接受牙齿矫正医生的治疗。

orthography /ɔːˈθɒgrəfɪ/ *n.* 拼字法；拼字式

——(literally, “correct writing”) correct spelling

American and English ***orthography*** are very much alike. 美语与英语的拼写方法非常相像。

orthopedist /ˌɔːθəʊˈpiːdɪst/ *n.* 整形外科医生

——physician specializing in the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children

A deformity of the spine is a condition that requires the attention of an ***orthopedist***. 脊椎骨的畸形需要整形外科医生的治疗。

orthodox /ˈɔːθədɒks/ *adj.* 传统的；正统的

——(literally, “correct opinion”) generally accepted, especially in religion; conventional; approved; conservative

There was no religious liberty in the Massachusetts Bay Colony.

Roger Williams, for example, was banished because he did not accept ***orthodox*** Puritan beliefs. 马萨诸塞湾殖民地那里没有宗教自由,例如罗杰·威廉斯就因为不接受传统的清教徒信仰而被驱逐。

unorthodox /ˌʌnˈɔːθədɒks/ *adj.* **非传统的;异端的**

——not orthodox; not in accord with accepted standard or approved belief or practice

Vaccination was rejected as ***unorthodox*** when Dr. Jenner first suggested it. 当詹纳博士首先提出预防接种时,被视为异端而拒绝了。

EXERCISE **从 Group 8 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:**

1. It is ______ for a girl to ask a boy for a dance.
2. Phyllis has won the spelling bee again. She excels in ______.
3. The youngster's leg deformity has greatly improved since he has been under the care of this ______.
4. The infant gets up at 4 a. m. Naturally, we should prefer him to wake at a more convenient and ______ hour, such as 7 a. m.
5. Mrs. Early has been assured by a(n) ______ that her daughter's teeth can be straightened.

解答 1. unorthodox 2. orthography 3. orthopedist
4. orthodox 5. orthodontist

Group 9

gen, genea—*race* “种族”

genealogy /ˌdʒiːnɪˈælədʒɪ/ *n.* 家系;宗谱

——(literally, “account of a race or family”) history of the descent of a person or family from an ancestor; lineage; pedigree

Diana can trace her descent from an ancestor who fought in the Civil War. I know much less about my own ***genealogy***. 黛安娜可以从一位参加南北战争的祖先开始追溯其世系,而我对家谱的认识就少得多。

genesis /ˈdʒenɪsɪs/ *n.* 起源,发生

——birth or coming into being of something; origin

According to legend, the Trojan War had its ***genesis*** in a dispute between three Greek goddesses. 根据神话中的说法,特洛伊战争因三位希腊女神的争议而起。

homogenize /həˈmɒdʒɪnaɪz/ *vt.* 使性质相同;使调匀

——make homogeneous

If dairies did not ***homogenize*** milk, the cream would be concentrated at the top instead of being evenly distributed. 如果农场不把牛奶调匀,乳脂就会集中在上层,而不会平均分布。

heterogeneous /ˌhetərəʊˈdʒiːnjəs/ *adj.* 庞杂的;异类的

——differing in kind; dissimilar; not uniform; varied

Many different racial and cultural groups are to be found in the ***heterogeneous*** population of a large city. 从一个大都市庞杂的人口中，可以发现许多不同种族及文化背景的团体。

homogeneous /ˌhɒməʊˈdʒiːnɪəs/ *adj.* 类似的

——of the same kind; similar; uniform

The dancers for the ballet were selected for similarity of height and build so that they might present a ***homogeneous*** appearance. 芭蕾舞演员经同等高度及体格的挑选后，才能呈现出类似的外形。

EXERCISE 从 Group 9 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The Swimming Club consists of intermediate and advanced swimmers, as well as a few beginners. It is a(n) ______ group.
2. A family Bible in which births, marriages and deaths have been recorded for generations can acquaint a person with his ______.
3. There are always lumps in the cereal when my sister Elizabeth cooks it. She doesn't know how to ______ it.
4. When every house on the block has the same exterior, the result is a(n) ______ dullness.
5. If you study the ______ of the modern automobile, you will learn that steam-driven cars were once more popular than gasoline models.

解答　1. heterogeneous　2. genealogy　3. homogenize　4. homogeneous　5. genesis

Group 10

meter, metr—*measure* "度量"

barometer /bəˈrɒmɪtə(r)/ *n.* 气压计

——instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure as an aid in determining probable weather changes

When the ***barometer*** indicates a rapid drop in air pressure, it means a storm is coming. 气压计显示出气压迅速下降时,便意味着暴风雨快来了。

chronometer /krəˈnɒmɪtə(r)/ *n.* 精密的计时器

——instrument for measuring time very accurately

Unlike ordinary clocks and watches, ***chronometers*** are little affected by temperature changes or vibration. 精确计时器与普通的钟表不同,它不大受气温变化及震动的影响。

diameter /daɪˈæmɪtə(r)/ *n.* 直径

——(literally, "measure across") straight line passing through the center of a body or figure from one side to the other; length of such a line; thickness; width

Some giant redwood trees measure 325 feet in height and up to 30 feet in ***diameter***. 有些高大的红木高度有325英尺,直径达30英尺。

meter /ˈmiːtə(r)/ *n.* 1. 计量器 2. 米

——1. device for measuring 2. unit of measure in the metric system; 39.37 inches

When water ***meters*** are installed, it will be easy to tell how much water each home is using. 水表安装好后，就很容易读出每家的用水量有多少。

A ***meter*** is 3.37 inches longer than a yard. 1 米比 1 码长 3.37 英寸。

odometer /ɒˈdɒmɪtə(r)/ *n.* （汽车等的）里程表

——instrument attached to a vehicle for measuring the distance traversed

All eyes, except the driver's, were fastened on the ***odometer*** as it moved from 9,999.9 to 10,000 miles. 当车上的里程表从 9,999.9 英里移动到 10,000 英里时，除了驾驶员，所有的眼睛都盯着它看。

photometer /fəʊˈtɒmɪtə(r)/ *n.* 光度测定器；光度学

——instrument for measuring intensity of light

The intensity of a source of light, such as an electric light bulb, can be measured with a ***photometer***. 光源的强度，如一个电灯泡的强度，可用光度测定器测出。

speedometer /spɪˈdɒmɪtə(r)/ *n.* （汽车等的）速度计

——instrument for measuring speed; tachometer

I advised Dad to slow down as we were in a 30-mile-an-hour zone and his ***speedometer*** registered more than 40. 我劝父亲把车子开慢点，因为我们在时速限制为 30 英里的地段上，而他车上的速度计指示却已超过了 40 英里。

symmetry /ˈsɪmɪtrɪ/ *n.* 匀称

——correspondence in measurements, shape, etc., on opposite sides of a dividing line; well-balanced arrangement of parts

As the planes sped by, we were impressed by the perfect ***symmetry*** of their V-formation. 当飞机飞过时,那完美匀称的V形排列给我们留下了深刻的印象。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 10** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Every apple in this package has a(n) ______ of no less than 2.25 inches.
2. We couldn't tell how fast we were going because the ______ was out of order.
3. Notice the ______ of the human body. The right side is the counterpart of the left.
4. You can tell how many miles a car has been driven since the time of the purchase if you look at its ______.
5. In the 100-______ dash, the course is more than 100 yards long.

解答 1. diameter 2. speedometer 3. symmetry 4. odometer 5. meter

Group 11

ant, anti—*against* "反抗"

antagonist /æn'tægənɪst/ *n.* 敌手;反对者;反面人物

——1. one who is against or contends with another in a struggle, fight or contest; opponent; adversary; foe 2. main opponent of the principal character in a

play, novel or story

Japan was our ***antagonist*** in World War Ⅱ. 日本在第二次世界大战中是我们的敌人。

Brutus is the main character in William Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar* and Antony is his ***antagonist***. 布鲁特斯在威廉·莎士比亚的作品《尤利乌斯·恺撒》中是主角，而安东尼则是与他对立的角色。

antibiotic /ˌæntɪbaɪˈɒtɪk/ *n.* **抗生素**

——substance obtained from tiny living organisms that works against harmful bacteria

The ***antibiotic*** penicillin stops the growth of bacteria causing pneumonia, tonsillitis and certain other diseases. 抗生素青霉素阻止了肺炎细菌、扁桃腺细菌还有其他某些疾病细菌的生长繁殖。

antibody /ˈæntɪˌbɒdɪ/ *n.* **抗体**

——substance in the blood or tissues that works against germs or poisons produced by germs

When the body is invaded by foreign agents such as bacteria or viruses, the ***antibodies*** go to work against them. 当身体被外来的作用物如细菌、过滤性病毒侵入，抗体就会发生作用去抵抗它们。

antidote /ˈæntɪdəʊt/ *n.* **解毒剂**

——remedy that acts against the effects of a poison

By telephone, the physician prescribed the exact ***antidote*** to be given immediately to the poison victim. 医生通过电话立即给那位中毒的受害者开了正确的解毒剂。

antipathy /æn'tɪpəθɪ/ *n.* 憎恶

——feeling against; distaste; repugnance; dislike; enmity

A few of the neighbors have an ***antipathy*** to dogs, but most are fond of them. 有一些邻居很讨厌狗,但大多数都很喜欢。

antiseptic /ˌæntɪ'septɪk/ *n.* 杀菌剂

——(literally, "against decaying") substance that prevents infection

The wound was carefully washed; then an ***antiseptic***, tincture of iodine, was applied. 伤口被仔细地清洗了,然后涂上消毒剂碘酒。

antitoxin /ˌæntɪ'tɒksɪn/ *n.* 抗毒素

——substance formed in the body as the result of the introduction of a toxin (poison) and capable of acting against that toxin

We are injected with diphtheria ***antitoxin*** produced in horses because the ***antitoxin*** manufactured by our bodies may not be enough to prevent diphtheria. 我们注射从马身上制造出来的白喉抗毒素,因为我们体内的抗毒素可能不足以抵御白喉。

antonym /'æntənɪm/ *n.* 反义词

——word meaning the opposite of another word; opposite

"Temporary" is the ***antonym*** of "permanent". "暂时"是"永久"的反义词。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 11** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Before each fight, the champion familiarized himself with the strengths and weaknesses of his ______.

2. Streptomycin, a(n) ______ developed from living microorganisms, is useful in the treatment of tuberculosis.

3. The infection would not have developed if a(n) ______ had been used.

4. Mother has had a(n) ______ to ship travel ever since she became seasick on a lake cruise.

> 解答　1. antagonist　　2. antibiotic　　3. antiseptic
> 4. antipathy

Group 12

onym, onomato—*word* "词"

acronym /ˈækrənɪm/ *n.* 首字母缩略词

——name formed from the first letter or letters of other words

The word "radar" is an ***acronym*** for Radio Detecting And Range.

radar 这个词由 Radio Detecting And Range 的首字母组成。

homonym /ˈhɒmənɪm/ *n.* 同音异义词

——word that sounds like another but differs in meaning

"Fair" and "fare" are ***homonyms***. fair 和 fare 是同音异义词。

onomatopoeia /ˌɒnəʊmætəʊˈpiːə/ *n.* 拟声词;象声词

——use of words whose sound suggests their meaning

Notice the ***onomatopoeia*** in these lines by the poet John Dryden:

"The double, double, double beat/Of the thundering drum."注意由诗人约翰·德莱顿所写的这几句诗中的象声词:"The double, double, double beat/Of the thundering drum."

pseudonym /ˈsjuːdənɪm/ *n.* 假名,笔名

——(literally, "false name") fictitious name used by an author; pen name

O. Henry is the ***pseudonym*** of William Sydney Porter. 欧·亨利是威廉·悉尼·波特的笔名。

synonym /ˈsɪnənɪm/ *n.* 同义词

——word having the same meaning as another word

"Building" is a ***synonym*** for "edifice". building 和 edifice 是同义词。

anonymous /əˈnɒnɪməs/ *adj.* 匿名的;不知名的

——nameless; of unnamed or unknown origin

When you write a letter to the editor, be sure to sign it. Responsible publications will not print ***anonymous*** letters. 你写信给编者时,一定要签上名。负责的出版物是不会刊出匿名信的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 12 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. "Deer" and "dear" are ______s.
2. If an author wishes to conceal his identity, he may use a(n)______.
3. Anzac is a(n)______ for Australian and New Zealand Army Corps.
4. I was embarrassed when the ______ test paper my teacher spoke about turned out to be mine. I had forgotten to put my name on it.

5. "Hiss", "mumble" and "splash" are good one-word examples of ______.

解答 1. homonym 2. pseudonym 3. acronym
4. anonymous 5. onomatopoeia

Group 13

derm, dermato—*skin* "皮肤"

dermatologist /ˌdɜːməˈtɒlədʒɪst/ *n.* 皮肤科医生

——physician specializing in dermatology, the science dealing with the skin and its diseases

The patient with the skin disorder is under the care of a ***dermatologist***. 那个患皮肤病的病人正在接受皮肤科医生的照料。

dermis /ˈdɜːmɪs/ *n.* 真皮

——inner layer of the skin

The tiny cells from which hairs grow are located in the ***dermis***. 长出头发的小毛孔位于真皮之下。

epidermis /ˌepɪˈdɜːmɪs/ *n.* 表皮

——outer layer of the skin

Although very thin, the ***epidermis*** serves to protect the underlying dermis. 表皮虽然非常薄,却可用来保护下面的真皮。

taxidermist /ˌtæksɪˈdɜːmɪst/ *n.* （动物标本的）剥制师

——one who practices taxidermy, the art of preparing, stuffing and mounting the skins of animals in lifelike form

The lifelike models of animals that you see in museums are the work of ***taxidermists***. 你在博物馆中看到的生动的动物标本都是剥制师的作品。

hypodermic /ˌhaɪpəˈdɜːmɪk/ *adj.* 皮下的

——beneath the skin

A ***hypodermic*** syringe is used for injecting medication beneath the skin. 皮下注射器是用来往皮肤下注射药物的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 13 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The ______ stretched the skin over a plastic cast of the animal's body.
2. Was the antibiotic taken by mouth or administered by ______ injection?
3. There are numerous tiny openings or pores in the ______ or outer layer of the skin.
4. It took three visits for the ______ to remove Bob's painful wart in the skin of his left sole.
5. The sweat glands are located in the ______ or inner layer of the skin.

解答 1. taxidermist 2. hypodermic 3. epidermis 4. dermatologist 5. dermis

Group 14

nom, nem—*management* "管理"

agronomy /ə'grɒnəmɪ/ *n.* 农业经济学

——(literally, "land management") branch of agriculture dealing with crop production and soil management; husbandry

The science of ***agronomy*** helps farmers obtain larger and better crops. 农业经济学帮助农民获得更多更好的农作物。

gastronome /'gæstrənəʊm/ *n.* 美食家

——one who follows the principles of gastronomy (literally, "management of the stomach"), the art or science of good eating; epicure; gourmet

Being a ***gastronome***, my uncle is well acquainted with the best restaurants in the city. 我叔叔是个美食家,非常熟悉这个城市中最好的餐馆。

nemesis /'nemɪsɪs/ *n.* 1. 施报应者;复仇者　2. 难以对付的敌手

——1. person that inflicts just punishment for evil deeds　2. formidable and usually victorious opponent

The fleeing murderer escaped the bullets of two pursuing policemen but ran into a third who proved to be his ***nemesis***. 逃跑的杀人犯躲过了两个追捕他的警察的子弹,却撞上了第三个警察,得到了他应得的报应。

We would have ended the season without a defeat if not for our old ***nemesis***, Greeley High. 如果不是遇到了我们难以对付的老对手——格里利中学,这一季我们就不会吃败仗了。

astronomical /ˌæstrəˈnɒmɪkəl/ *adj.* 1. 天文学的 2. 庞大的

——1. having to do with astronomy (literally, "distribution of the stars") the science of the sun, moon, planets, stars and other heavenly bodies

2. inconceivably large

The first ***astronomical*** observations with a telescope were made by the Italian scientist Galileo. 第一台用于天文观察的望远镜是由意大利科学家伽利略制作的。

It is difficult to conceive of so ***astronomical*** a sum as one hundred billion dollars. 很难想象1,000亿美元这么庞大的数目。

economic /ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪk/ *adj.* 经济的

——having to do with economics (literally, "household management"), the social science dealing with production, distribution and consumption

The President's chief ***economic*** adviser expects that production will continue at the same rate for the rest of the year. 总统的主要经济顾问期望在今年剩余的时间里生产能够保持相同的增长率。

economical /ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪkəl/ *adj.* 经济的；节省的

——managed or managing without waste; thrifty; frugal; sparing

Which is the most ***economical*** fuel for home heating—gas, electric or oil? 哪一种燃料用作家庭取暖最经济——煤气、电还是汽油?

EXERCISE 从 Group 14 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The outlaw had engineered several successful robberies before encountering Sherlock Holmes, his ______.

2. Overproduction is a serious ______ problem.

3. Some museums and art collectors have gone to ______ expense to acquire paintings by the great masters.

4. Underdeveloped nations are trying to improve the yield and quality of their crops by applying the principles of ______.

5. The ______ cheerfully aided his dining companions in making their selections from the menu.

解答　1. nemesis　2. economic　3. astronomical
4. agronomy　5. gastronome

Group 15

phan, phen—*show* “显示”

cellophane /ˈseləfeɪn/ *n.* 玻璃纸

——cellulose substance that “shows through”; transparent cellulose substance used as a wrapper

When used as a wrapper, ***cellophane*** lets the purchaser see the contents of the package. 用玻璃纸包装使购买者能看到包内的物品。

fancy /ˈfænsɪ/ *n.* 幻想

——imagination; illusion

We must be able to distinguish between fact and ***fancy***. 我们必须能够区分事实和幻想。

fantasy /ˈfæntəsɪ/ *n.* 幻想

——illusory image; play of the mind; imagination; fancy

Ann is not sure whether she saw a face at the window. Perhaps it was only a ***fantasy***. 安不敢肯定她是否在窗口看到一张脸,也许那只是幻觉。

phantom /ˈfæntəm/ *n.* 幽灵;幻影

——something that has appearance but no reality; apparition; ghost; specter

The ***phantom*** of the slain Caesar appeared to Brutus in a dream. 被害的恺撒的灵魂出现在布鲁特斯的梦中。

phenomenon /fɪˈnɒmɪnən/ *n.* 1. 现象 2. 非凡的人或事物

——(literally, "an appearance") 1. any observable fact or event 2. extraordinary person or thing; wonder; prodigy

Philip is a ***phenomenon*** in math. He always gets 100 on tests. 菲利普在数学方面是个天才,他每次考试都得 100 分。

Fever and inflammation are ***phenomenon*** of disease. 发烧和发炎是生病的症状。

phenomenal /fɪˈnɒmɪnəl/ *adj.* 了不起的

——extraordinary; remarkable; unusual

Young Mozart, a ***phenomenal*** child, began composing music at the age of five. 年幼的莫扎特是个了不起的孩子,五岁就开始作曲。

fantastic /fænˈtæstɪk/ *adj.* 怪诞的;无根据的

——based on fantasy rather than reason; imaginary; unreal; odd

Robert Fulton's proposal to build a steamboat was at first regarded as

fantastic. 罗伯特・富尔顿提出造一艘汽船,起初被认为是荒诞的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 15 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Babe Ruth was not an ordinary hitter; he was a(n) ______.
2. Though these conclusions may seem ______, I can show you they are based on reason.
3. If the apples are in a(n) ______ bag, you can tell how many there are without opening it.
4. My prospects for passing English are good, but in French I don't have the ______ of a chance.
5. Mrs. Potter thought her daughter's performance was ______, but I found nothing extraordinary or remarkable in it.

解答　1. phenomenon　2. fantastic　3. cellophane
4. fantasy　5. phenomenal

Group 16

therm, thermo—*heat* "热"

diathermy /ˈdaɪəθɜːmɪ/ *n.* 透热疗法

——method of treating disease by generating heat in body tissues by high-frequency electric currents

Diathermy may be prescribed for arthritis, bursitis and other

conditions requiring heat treatment. 关节炎、黏液囊炎和其他需要热疗的病症都可用透热疗法治疗。

thermometer /θəˈmɒmɪtə(r)/ *n.* 温度计

——instrument for measuring temperature

During the hot spell, the ***thermometer*** reached 35℃ for six days in a row. 在热天里，温度计一连六天都达到了35℃。

thermostat /ˈθɜːməstæt/ *n.* 自动调温器；恒温器

——automatic device for regulating temperature

We set the ***thermostat*** to shut off the heat when the room temperature reaches 25℃. 我们安置了自动调温器，当室温达到25℃时，就会自动停闭暖气。

thermal /ˈθɜːməl/ *adj.* 热的，温泉的

——pertaining to heat; hot; warm

At Lava Hot Springs in Idaho, visitors may bathe in the ***thermal*** mineral waters. 在爱达荷州的熔岩温泉，游客可以在热矿泉水中沐浴。

thermonuclear /ˌθɜːməʊˈnjuːklɪə(r)/ *adj.* 热核的

——having to do with the fusion (joining together), at an extraordinarily high temperature, of the nuclei of atoms (as in the hydrogen bomb)

It is believed that the sun gets its energy from ***thermonuclear*** reactions constantly taking place within it. 大家相信太阳的热能是因其内部不断发生核能反应而产生的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 16 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The room was cold because the ______ had been set for only 5℃.
2. If you have a(n)______ mounted outside your window, you don't need to go outside to learn what the temperature is.
3. The unbelievably intense heat required to start the ______ reaction in a hydrogen bomb is obtained by exploding an atomic bomb.
4. Drugs, hot baths and ______ are some of the means used to relieve the pain of arthritis.
5. Hot Springs, Arkansas, derives its name from the numerous ______ springs in the vicinity.

解答 1. thermostat 2. thermometer 3. thermonuclear 4. diathermy 5. thermal

Group 17

prot, proto—*first* "第一"

protagonist /prəʊˈtæɡənɪst/ *n.* 主角

——the leading("first") character in a play, novel or story

Brutus is the ***protagonist*** in William Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar* and Antony is the antagonist. 布鲁特斯在威廉·莎士比亚的《尤利乌斯·恺撒》中是主角，而安东尼则是与他对立的角色。

protocol /ˈprəʊtəkɒl/ *n.* 1. 草约 2.（外交等的）礼节

——1. first draft or record(of discussions, agreement, etc.) from which a treaty is drawn up; preliminary memorandum 2. rules of etiquette of the diplomatic corps, military services, etc.

The ***protocol*** initiated by the representatives of the three nations is expected to lead to a formal treaty. 人们期望由那三个国家的代表所发起的草约能成为一个正式的协定。

It is a breach of ***protocol*** for a subordinate publicly to question the judgment of his superior officer. 下级公开质问上级的判断是违反礼节的。

protoplasm /ˈprəʊtəʊplæzəm/ *n.* **原生质**

——(literally, "first molded material") fundamental substance of which all living things are composed

Protoplasm distinguishes living from nonliving things. 原生质可区别生物和非生物。

prototype /ˈprəʊtəʊtaɪp/ *n.* **原型**

——first or original model of anything; model; pattern

The crude craft in which the Wright brothers made the first successful flight in 1903 was the ***prototype*** of the modern airplane. 莱特兄弟在1903年首次试飞成功的原始飞机是现代飞机的原型。

protozoan /ˌprəʊtəʊˈzəʊən/ *n.* **原生动物**

——(literally, "first animal") animal consisting only of a single cell

The tiny ***protozoans*** are believed to be the first animals to have appeared on earth. 一般认为,小原生动物是首先出现在地球上的动物。

EXERCISE 从 Group 17 中选出适当的词，填入空格内：

1. At the opening game of the baseball season in Washington, D. C., the President, according to ______, is invited to throw out the first ball.
2. The amoeba, a one-celled animal living in ponds and streams, is a typical ______.
3. Our Constitution has served as the ______ of similar documents in democratic nations all over the world.
4. The movie star will not accept a minor role; she wants to play the ______.
5. Living plants and animals consist of ______.

解答　1. protocol　2. protozoan　3. prototype　4. protagonist　5. protoplasm

Group 18

thesis, thet—*set* "放置"

antithesis /æn'tɪθɪsɪs/ *n.* 对立面；形成对照（或对立）的事物

——(literally, "a setting against") direct opposite; contrary

I cannot vote for a candidate who stands for the ***antithesis*** of what I believe. 我不能选一个与我的信仰相反的候选人。

epithet /'epɪθet/ *n.* （表述人或事物性质、特征的）表述词语

——(literally, something "placed on" or "added") characterizing word or phrase; descriptive expression

In "crafty Ulysses" and "Richard the lion-hearted" the ***epithets*** are "crafty" and "the lion-hearted". 在"足智多谋的尤利西斯"和"狮心理查德"这两个短语中,描述词是"足智多谋的"和"狮心"。

hypothesis /haɪˈpɒθɪsɪs/ *n.* 假设

——(literally, "a placing under" or "supposing") supposition or assumption made as a basis for reasoning or research

When Columbus first presented his ***hypothesis*** that the earth is round, very few believed it. 当哥伦布第一次提出"地球是圆的"的假设时,很少有人相信它。

synthesis /ˈsɪnθɪsɪs/ *n.* 综合

——(literally, "putting together") combination of parts or elements into a whole

Their beliefs are a ***synthesis*** of Eastern and Western religions. 他们的信仰是东西方宗教的综合体。

thesis /ˈθiːsɪs/ *n.* 1. 论点 2. 学位论文

——(literally, "a setting down") 1. claim put forward; proposition; statement 2. essay written by a candidate for a college degree

Do you agree with Elbert's ***thesis*** that a student court would be good for our school? 你同意埃尔伯特认为学生法庭有助于我们学校的论点吗?

Candidates for advanced college degrees usually must write a ***thesis*** based on original research. 要取得比大学更高学位的人通常都必须写一篇基于原创性研究的论文。

synthetic /sɪnˈθetɪk/ *adj.* 人造的

——(literally, "put together") artificially made; man-made

Cotton is a natural fiber, but rayon and nylon are ***synthetic***. 棉花是天然纤维,但人造丝和尼龙却是人造的。

* 词尾是 is 的词,改成复数时,将 is 改为 es,如:*antitheses*, *hypotheses*, *theses*, *etc.*

EXERCISE 从 **Group 18** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. ______ rubber is superior to natural rubber in some respects and inferior in others.
2. Jonathan's bicycle, which he built himself, is a(n) ______ of usable parts from four old bicycles.
3. In the *Odyssey*, you will often find the ______ "wily" before Ulysses' name because he had a reputation for cunning.
4. A student who undertakes to write a(n) ______ must know how to do research.
5. Their leader, timid, complaining and weak, is the ______ of what a leader should be.

解答 1. Synthetic 2. synthesis 3. epithet 4. thesis 5. antithesis

Group 19

aster, astr, astro—*star* “星星”

aster /ˈæstə(r)/ *n.* 紫菀属植物(如翠菊)

——plant having small starlike flowers

Most ***asters*** bloom in the fall. 大多数的紫菀在秋天开花。

asterisk /ˈæstərɪsk/ *n.* 星号,星标(用以指示应注意的事物、注脚等)

——(literally, “little star”) star-shaped mark (*) used to call attention to a footnote, omission, etc.

The ***asterisk*** after “Reduced to $1.95” refers to a footnote reading “Today only”. 在“减至 1.95 美元”的后面,有个星号标示着一个注脚,上面写着“只限今天”。

asteroid /ˈæstərɔɪd/ *n.* 1. 小行星(运行于火星与木星轨道之间) 2. 海盘车(动物)

——1. very small planet resembling a star in appearance 2. starfish

Compared to planet Earth, some ***asteroids*** are tiny, measuring less than a mile in diameter. 跟地球比起来,有一些小行星非常小,测量直径还不到一英里。

If an ***asteroid*** loses an arm to an attacker, it can grow back the missing arm. 如果海盘车受到攻击而失去一条腕足,那条失去的腕足还可以再长出来。

astrologer /əˈstrɒlədʒə(r)/ *n.* 占星家

——person who practices astrology, the false science dealing with the influence of the stars and planets on human affairs

An ***astrologer*** would have people believe that their lives are regulated by the movements of the stars, planets, sun and moon. 占星家会使人们相信他们的生命是由星球、行星、太阳和月球的运转调节的。

astronaut /ˈæstrənɔːt/ *n.* 宇航员

——(literally, "star sailor") traveler in outer space

Yuri Gagarin, the world's first ***astronaut***, orbited the earth in an artificial satellite on April 12,1961. 尤里·加加林是世界上第一个宇航员,1961 年 4 月 12 日他曾在人造卫星中环绕地球轨道运行。

astronomer /əˈstrɒnəmə(r)/ *n.* 天文学家

——expert in astronomy, science of the stars, planets, sun, moon and other heavenly bodies

Because the stars are so far away, ***astronomers*** measure their distance from Earth in "light years". 由于星球间的距离是如此遥远，天文学家们都以“光年”为单位来测量它们之间的距离。

disaster /dɪˈzɑːstə(r)/ *n.* 灾难

——(literally, "contrary star") sudden or extraordinary misfortune; calamity

The attack on Pearl Harbor was the worst ***disaster*** in the history of the U. S. Navy. 珍珠港事件是美国海军史上最严重的一场灾难。

EXERCISE 从 Group 19 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Some ______s are regarded as pests because they feed on oysters.
2. ______s claim that a person's life is influenced by the position the stars were in at the moment of his birth.
3. ______s undergo a long and difficult period of training that equips them for the hazards of space travel.
4. Nations that continue to spend beyond their means are headed for economic ______.
5. A(n)______ alerts the reader to look for additional information at the foot of the page.

解答 1. asteroid 2. Astrologer 3. Astronaut
4. disaster 5. asterisk

Group 20

gram, graph—*letter*, *writing* “字母；书写”

anagram /ˈænəgræm/ *n.* 颠倒字母所成的词

——word or phrase formed from another by transposing the letters

“Moat” is an ***anagram*** for “atom”. moat 是 atom 颠倒字母后所成的词。

cartographer /kɑːˈtɒgrəfə(r)/ *n.* 制图者

——(literally, "map writer") person skilled in cartography, the science or art of map making

Ancient ***cartographers*** did not know of the existence of the Western Hemisphere. 古代的制图者不知道西半球的存在。

cryptogram /ˈkrɪptəʊgræm/ *n.* 密码

——something written in secret code

Military leaders, diplomats and businessmen use ***cryptograms*** to relay secret information. 军事首长、外交人员和商界人士都使用密码来传送秘密的消息。

electrocardiogram /ɪˌlektrəʊˈkɑːdɪəʊgræm/ *n.* 心电图

——"writing" or tracing made by an electrocardiograph, an instrument that records the amount of electricity the heart muscles produce during the heartbeat

After reading Mrs. Hale's ***electrocardiogram***, the physician assured her that her heart was working properly. 看过黑尔太太的心电图后,医生向她保证她的心脏运作正常。

epigram /ˈepɪgræm/ *n.* 警句;隽语

——(literally, something "written on" or "inscribed") bright or witty thought concisely and cleverly expressed

"The more things a man is ashamed of, the more respectable he is." is one of George Bernard Shaw's ***epigrams***. "一个人觉得惭愧的事越多,他就越值得尊敬。"是乔治·萧伯纳的警句之一。

graphite /ˈgræfaɪt/ *n.* 石墨

——soft black carbon used in lead pencils

"Lead" pencils do not contain lead, but rather a mixture of clay and ***graphite***. "铅"笔并不含铅,而是黏土和石墨的混合物。

monogram /ˈmɒnəgræm/ *n.* 由姓与名的第一个字母编制而成的图案

——(literally, "one letter") person's initials interwoven or combined into one design

Some of Dad's handkerchiefs are embroidered with his ***monogram***. 父亲的一些手帕上绣着由他的姓与名的第一个字母组成的图案。

monograph /ˈmɒnəgrɑːf/ *n.* 专题文章,专题著作

——written account of a single thing or class of things

For his thesis, the student plans to write a ***monograph*** on the life of an obscure 19th-century composer. 那个学生计划写一篇有关19世纪一个无名作曲家生活的专题文章,作为他的学位论文。

stenographer /stəˈnɒgrəfə(r)/ *n.* 速记员

——person skilled on or employed to do stenography (literally, "narrow writing", the art of writing in shorthand)

A court ***stenographer*** has to be able to take down more than 250 words a minute. 一个法庭速记员必须能够一分钟写250个词以上。

graphic /ˈgræfɪk/ *adj.* 生动的

——written or told in a clear, lifelike manner; vivid

The reporter's ***graphic*** description made us feel that we were present at the scene. 记者生动的描述使我们感到如临其境。

typographical /ˌtaɪpəˈgræfɪkəl/ *adj.* 排字上的

——pertaining to or occurring in typography (literally, "writing with type") or printing

Proofs submitted by the printer should be carefully checked to eliminate ***typographical*** errors. 印刷工人交来的校样应该进行仔细检查,以减少排字上的错误。

EXERCISE 从 Group 20 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Modern ______s use aerial photography as an aid in map making.
2. There is a(n) ______ account of the 1666 Great Fire of London in Samuel Pepys' DIARY.
3. The patient's physicians cannot be certain that he has suffered a heart attack until they have studied his ______.
4. "Reform" is a(n) ______ for "former".
5. I knew it was Annabel's stationery because her ______ was on it.

解答 1. cartographer 2. graphic 3. electrocardiogram 4. anagram 5. monogram

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 选出正确答案:

1. It is not too ______ to make a selection from the box, since the contents are homogeneous.

(A) costly (B) easy (C) soon

(D) difficult (E) inexpensive

2. In an autocracy, all power is vested in the ______.

(A) noblemen (B) people (C) wealthy

(D) clergy (E) ruler

3. Automation has made the clothes-washing process ______.

(A) unnecessary (B) burdensome (C) unorthodox

(D) self-operating (E) democratic

4. A study of the ruler's genealogy will acquaint you with his ______.

(A) life (B) descent (C) beliefs

(D) government (E) education

5. An autopsy should reveal the true cause of the patient's ______.

(A) decease (B) relapse (C) complaints

(D) dissatisfaction (E) illness

6. We are forbidden to use ______, since our act is to be a pantomime.

(A) costumes (B) words (C) frowns

(D) gestures (E) smiles

7. A photometer measures ______.

(A) light intensity (B) distance traversed

(C) atmospheric pressure (D) speed (E) time

8. If the account is from an authentic source, you should not ______ it.

(A) believe (B) settle (C) doubt

(D) read (E) trust

9. It is entirely normal for a child of two to be under the care of a(n) ______.

(A) orthodontist　(B) demagogue　(C) orthopedist

(D) pedagogue　(E) pediatrician

10. Among the nations participating in the ______ conference were Burma and Pakistan.

(A) Pan-African　(B) Pan-American

(C) Pan-Arabian　(D) Pan-Asiatic

(E) Pan-European

11. An error is considered ______ if it appears in the printed text but not in the author's manuscript.

(A) graphic　(B) authentic　(C) anonymous

(D) unavoidable　(E) typographical

12. A gastronome has a keen interest in ______.

(A) good eating　(B) crop rotation　(C) the stars

(D) soil management　(E) maps

13. The famous showman P. T. Barnum is remembered for his ______ "There's a sucker born every minute."

(A) cryptogram　(B) epigram　(C) anagram

(D) monograph　(E) acronym

14. One of the topics studied in ______ is the rotation of crops.

(A) antomation　(B) gastronomy　(C) taxidermy

(D) husbandry　(E) cartography

15. "Buzz" and "hum" are not homonyms because they ______.

(A) sound alike　(B) are opposites

(C) mean the same　(D) sound different

(E) are spelled differently

16. All the novels we have studied this year have had a man as the leading character. It's about time we had a female ______.

(A) antagonist (B) prodigy (C) gourmet

(D) protagonist (E) phenomenon

17. The following names all contain an epithet except ______.

(A) One-Punch Nelson (B) Ivan the Terrible

(C) Alexander the Great (D) Wrong-Way Corrigan

(E) Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

18. Antibodies work against ______.

(A) the body (B) toxins (C) the tissues

(D) antitoxins (E) the blood

19. Plutocracy is government by ______.

(A) the Army (B) mobs (C) the majority

(D) the affluent (E) bureaus

20. We associate asters with ______.

(A) the sea (B) printed matter (C) gardens

(D) outer space (E) the aristocracy

EXERCISE 2 选出与题前词的意义相反的词:

______ 1. FANTASTIC

(A) imaginary (B) unorthodox (C) laughable

(D) authentic (E) phenomenal

______ 2. SYNTHETIC

(A) pliable (B) artificial (C) natural

(D) original (E) fervent

______ 3. PROTOTYPE

(A) model　　(B) robot　　(C) copy

(D) electron　　(E) phenomenon

______ 4. ANALYSIS

(A) hypothesis　　(B) comparison　　(C) symmetry

(D) synthesis　　(E) antithesis

______ 5. ANTAGONIST

(A) ally　　(B) adversary　　(C) rival

(D) propagandist　　(E) opponent

______ 6. FANCY

(A) illusion　　(B) ugliness　　(C) reality

(D) fantasy　　(E) imagination

______ 7. ASTRONOMICAL

(A) anonymous　　(B) infinite　　(C) colossal

(D) prodigious　　(E) infinitesimal

______ 8. SYNONYM

(A) acronym　　(B) homonym　　(C) alias

(D) antonym　　(E) pseudonym

______ 9. ECONOMICAL

(A) unreal　　(B) extravagant　　(C) frugal

(D) sparing　　(E) judicial

______ 10. ANTIPATHY

(A) affection　　(B) poverty　　(C) enmity

(D) affluence　　(E) audacity

EXERCISE 3 搭配题(一):

______	1. ortho	(A) child
______	2. maniac	(B) all; complete
______	3. gen, geno, genea	(C) madness; insane impulse; craze
______	4. chron, chrono	(D) straight; correct
______	5. crat	(E) government
______	6. aut, auto	(F) race; kind; birth
______	7. meter, metr	(G) people
______	8. pan, panto	(H) advocate of a type of government
______	9. mania	(I) measure
______	10. cracy	(J) self
______	11. ped	(K) time
______	12. dem, demo	(L) person affected by an insane impulse

EXERCISE 4 搭配题(二):

______	1. nom, nem	(A) heat
______	2. aster, astr, astro	(B) first
______	3. therm, thermo	(C) skin
______	4. ant, anti	(D) management, distribution, law
______	5. derm, dermato	(E) name, word
______	6. gram, graph	(F) star
______	7. onym, onomato	(G) show, appear
______	8. thesis, thet	(H) against, opposite

______ 9. prot, proto (I) letter, writing

______ 10. phan, phen (J) set, place, put

解答

Ex. 1	1. (D)	2. (E)	3. (D)	4. (B)	5. (A)
	6. (B)	7. (A)	8. (C)	9. (E)	10. (D)
	11. (E)	12. (A)	13. (B)	14. (D)	15. (D)
	16. (D)	17. (E)	18. (B)	19. (D)	20. (C)
Ex. 2	1. (D)	2. (C)	3. (C)	4. (D)	5. (A)
	6. (C)	7. (E)	8. (D)	9. (B)	10. (A)
Ex. 3	1. (D)	2. (L)	3. (F)	4. (K)	5. (H)
	6. (J)	7. (I)	8. (B)	9. (C)	10. (E)
	11. (A)	12. (G)			
Ex. 4	1. (D)	2. (F)	3. (A)	4. (H)	5. (C)
	6. (I)	7. (E)	8. (J)	9. (B)	10. (G)

第三章 认识拉丁前缀、词根以增加词汇量

第一部分 拉丁前缀

Group 1

ab, a, abs—*from*, *off* "从；离开"

The prefix ***ab*** (sometimes written ***a*** or ***abs***) means "from", "away" or "off". Examples:

PREFIX	ROOT	NEW WORD
ab ("off")	+ rupt ("broken")	= abrupt ("broken off; sudden")
a ("away")	+ vert ("turn")	= avert ("turn away")
abs ("from")	+ tain ("hold")	= abstatub ("hold from; refrain")

abrasion /əˈbreɪʒən/ *n.* 擦伤;磨损

——scraping or wearing away of the skin by friction

The automobile was a total wreck, but the driver, luckily, escaped with minor cuts and ***abrasions***. 那辆汽车撞成了一堆废铁,但幸运的是,驾驶员只有一点割伤与擦伤,逃过了一劫。

avocation /ˌævəʊˈkeɪʃən/ *n.* 副业;业余爱好

——occupation away from one's customary occupation; hobby

My uncle, an accountant, composes music as an ***avocation***. 我叔叔是一位会计师,作曲是他的业余爱好。

abdicate /ˈæbdɪkeɪt/ *vt.* 放弃

——formally remove oneself from; give up; relinquish; surrender

The aging king ***abdicated*** his throne and went into retirement. 那老国王逊位退休。

abduct /æbˈdʌkt/ *vt.* 绑架

——carry off by force; kidnap

The Greeks attacked Troy to recover Helen, who had been ***abducted*** by the Trojan prince Paris. 希腊人袭击特洛伊城,想带回被特洛伊王子帕里斯绑架的海伦。

abhor /əbˈhɔː(r)/ *vt.* 憎恶

——shrink from; detest; loathe; hate

Janet is doing her best to pass English because she ***abhors*** the thought of having to repeat it in summer school. 珍妮厌恶在暑期学校重修英语,所以她尽全力使自己及格。

abscond /əbˈskɒnd/ *vi.* 潜逃

——steal off and hide; depart secretly; flee

A wide search is under way for the manager who ***absconded*** with $10, 000 of his employer's funds. 广泛的搜捕已经展开,以逮捕那个携 1 万美元公款潜逃的经理。

absolve /əbˈzɒlv/ *vt.* 1. 免除责任 2. 宣布赦免罪过

——1. set free from some duty or responsibility 2. declare free from guilt or blame

The fact that you were absent when the assignment was given does not ***absolve*** you from doing the homework. 布置作业时你不在的事实不能免除你写作业的责任。

Of the three suspects, two were found guilty and the third was ***absolved***. 三个嫌疑犯中两个有罪，第三个无罪释放。

abstain /əbˈsteɪn/ *vi.* 禁止；戒绝

——withhold oneself from doing something; refrain

My dentist said I would have fewer cavities if I ***abstained*** from eating candy. 牙医说如果我不吃糖，龋齿就会少一点。

avert /əˈvɜːt/ *vt.* 避免

——turn away; ward off; prevent

The mayor promised to do everything in his power to ***avert*** a strike by newspaper employees. 市长答应竭尽全力防止报社员工罢工。

abnormal /æbˈnɔːməl/ *adj.* 反常的

——deviating from the normal; unusual; irregular

We had three absences today, which is ***abnormal***. Usually, everyone is present. 今天很反常，有三个人缺席，通常每个人都会出席的。

abrupt /əˈbrʌpt/ *adj.* 突然的；意外的

——broken off; sudden; unexpected

Today's art lesson came to an ***abrupt*** end when the gongs sounded for a fire drill. 今天的美术课在火灾演习的铃声响起时戛然而止。

absorbing /əbˈsɔːbɪŋ/ *adj.* **极有趣的**

——fully taking away one's attention; extremely interesting; engrossing

That was an ***absorbing*** book. It held my interest from beginning to end. 这是一本极有趣的书，从头到尾都让我感到兴致盎然。

averse /əˈvɜːs/ *adj.* **反对的**

——(literally, "turned from") opposed; disinclined; unwilling

I am in favor of the dance, but I am ***averse*** to holding it on May 25. 我赞成这次舞会，但我反对在5月25号举行。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 1** 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Some children love spinach; others ______ it.
2. An outdoor temperature of 29℃ is ______ for New York City in January.
3. My father plays golf. What is your father's ______?
4. The people wanted the king to give up his throne, but he refused to ______.
5. Gene said the movie was very interesting, but I didn't find it too ______.
6. It was very fine of Marge to ______ me of blame by admitting her mistake.
7. The kidnapper was arrested when he tried to ______ the child.

8. I nominate Harvey for treasurer. He knows how to keep records and can be trusted not to ______ with our dues.

9. The owner must raise $4,000 in cash at once if he is to ______ bankruptcy.

10. We are ______ to raising the dues. They are too high already.

解答 1. abhor 2. abnormal 3. avocation 4. abdicate 5. absorbing 6. absolve 7. abduct 8. abscond 9. avert 10. averse

Group 2

ad—*to* "去"

adherent /əd'hɪərənt/ *n.* 拥护者

——one who sticks to a leader, party, etc.; follower; faithful supporter

You can count on Martha's support in your campaign for reelection. She is one of your most loyal ***adherents***. 你可以指望玛莎支持你再度竞选,她是你忠实的拥护者之一。

advent /'ædvənt/ *n.* 来临

——arrival; approach

The Weather Bureau gave adequate warning of the ***advent*** of the hurricane. 气象局对飓风的来临做了充分的警告。

adversary /ˈædvəsərɪ/ *n.* 对手

——person "turned toward" or facing another as an opponent; foe; contestant

Before the contest began, the champion shook hands with his ***adversary***. 比赛开始前,冠军选手与他的对手握手。

adapt /əˈdæpt/ *vt.* 1. 适应 2. 改编;改装

——1. (literally, "fit to") adjust; suit; fit 2. make suitable for a different use; modify

People who work at night have to ***adapt*** themselves to sleeping in the daytime. 晚上工作的人得适应在白天睡觉。

Gone With the Wind was ***adapted*** for the movies.《飘》被改编成了电影。

adjoin /əˈdʒɔɪn/ *vt.* 紧邻,毗连

——be next to; be in contact with

Mexico ***adjoins*** the United States. 墨西哥与美国接壤。

adjourn /əˈdʒɜːn/ *vt.* 延期

——put off to another day; suspend a meeting to resume at a future time; defer

The judge ***adjourned*** the court to the following Monday. 法官把开庭的时间延至下星期一。

addicted /əˈdɪktɪd/ *adj.* 上瘾的

——given over (to a habit); habituated

You will not become ***addicted*** to smoking if you refuse cigarettes when they are offered. 如果有人给香烟时你不抽就不会上瘾了。

adequate /ˈædɪkwɪt/ *adj.* 足够的

——equal to or sufficient for a specific need; enough; sufficient

The student who arrived ten minutes late did not have ***adequate*** time to finish the test. 迟到10分钟的学生没有足够的时间完成考试。

adjacent /əˈdʒeɪsənt/ *adj.* 邻近的

——lying near; neighboring; bordering

The island of Cuba is ***adjacent*** to Florida. 古巴岛邻近佛罗里达。

adverse /ˈædvɜːs, ædˈvɜːs/ *adj.* 不利的；敌对的

——in opposition to one's interests; hostile; unfavorable

Because of ***adverse*** reviews, the producer announced that the play will close with tonight's performance. 因为评论不利，这出戏的制作人宣布今晚是最后一次演出。

EXERCISE 从 Group 2 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. With the ______ of autumn, the days become shorter.
2. England was America's ______ in the War of 1812.
3. Is it very expensive to ______ summer home for year-round living?
4. The child is ______ to sweets; he has an abnormal craving for them.
5. The candidate has few supporters in the rural areas; most of his ______s are in the cities.

解答 1. advent 2. adversary 3. adapt 4. addicted 5. adherent

Group 3

ante—*before*“之前”

Group 4

post—*after*“之后”

antecedents /ˌæntɪˈsiːdənts/ *n. pl.* 祖先

——ancestors; forefathers

David's ***antecedents*** came to this country more than a hundred years ago. 戴维的祖先100多年前来到这个国家。

anteroom /ˈæntɪrʊm/ *n.* 接待室

——room placed before and forming an entrance to another; antechamber; waiting room

If the physician is busy when patients arrive, the nurse asks them to wait in the ***anteroom***. 如果病人来的时候医生很忙,护士就请他们去接待室等候。

postmortem /ˌpəʊstˈmɔːtəm/ *n.* 验尸

——thorough examination of a body after death; autopsy

The purpose of a ***postmortem*** is to discover the cause of death. 验尸的目的在于发现死因。

postscript /ˈpəʊstskrɪpt/ *n.* 附言

——note added to a letter after it has been written

After signing the letter, I noticed I had omitted an important fact. Therefore, I mentioned it in a ***postscript***. 在信上签名后,我发现漏掉了一件要紧的事,于是就在附言中写了一下。

antedate /ˈæntɪdeɪt, ˌæntɪˈdeɪt/ *vt.* 1. **倒填(文件、信件等的)日期** 2. **(时间上)前于**

——1. assign a date before the true date 2. come before in date; precede

If you used yesterday's date on a check written today, you have ***antedated*** the check. 如果你在今天的支票上填写昨天的日期,你就提早了支票的日期。

Alaska ***antedates*** Hawaii as a state, having gained statehood on January 3, 1959, seven months before Hawaii. 阿拉斯加在 1959 年 1 月 3 日成为美国的一州,比夏威夷早了七个月。

postdate /ˌpəʊstˈdeɪt/ *vt.* **把……的日期填迟**

——assign a date after the true date

This is a ***postdated*** check; it has tomorrow's date on it. 这张支票的日期填迟了,上面的日期是明天的。

ante meridiem /ˈæntɪməˈrɪdɪəm/ *n.* **上午;午前**

——before noon

Our classes usually begin at 8 ***a. m.*** 我们通常在上午 8 点开始上课。

post meridiem /ˈpəʊstməˈrɪdɪəm/ *n.* **下午;午后**

——afternoon

At 4 ***p. m.*** the chairman announced the debate to be closed. 下午 4 点时主席宣布辩论结束。

postgraduate /ˌpəʊstˈgrædjʊət/ *adj.* **毕业后的;研究生院的**

——having to do with study after graduation from high school or college

After college, Mary hopes to do ***postgraduate*** work in law school.

大学毕业后,玛丽想去法学院搞研究。

EXERCISE 从 Group 3 和 Group 4 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. The records show that most high school graduates continue their education by doing some kind of ______ study.
2. Mr. Sims told me to put tomorrow's date on the letter, but I forgot to ______ it.
3. The ______ showed that the patient had died of natural causes.
4. In some areas, the natives still use the same methods of farming as their ______ did centuries ago.
5. You will not have to add a(n)______ if you plan your letter carefully.

解答 1. postgraduate 2. postdate 3. postmortem 4. antecedents 5. postscript

Group 5

bi—*two* "二"

Group 6

semi—*half* "一半"

bicentennial /ˌbaɪsenˈtenɪəl/ *n.* **200 周年纪念**

——two hundredth anniversary

The ***bicentennial*** of George Washington's birth was celebrated in 1932. 乔治·华盛顿200周年生日纪念于1932年举行。

semicircle /ˈsemɪˌsɜːkl/ *n.* **半圆**

——half of a circle

At the end of the lesson, a group gathered about the teacher in a ***semicircle*** to ask additional questions. 下课后,一群学生聚在老师身旁围成半圆形,问一些额外的问题。

bisect /baɪˈsekt/ *vt.* **平分;切分为二**

——divide into two equal parts

A diameter is a line that ***bisects*** a circle. 直径就是平分一个圆的直线。

bicameral /baɪˈkæmərəl/ *adj.* **两院制的**

——consisting of two chambers or legislative houses

The American legislature is ***bicameral***; it consists of the House of Representatives and the Senate. 美国立法制度是两院制的;包括众议院和参议院。

biennial /baɪˈenɪəl/ *adj.* **两年一次的**

——occurring every two years

A defeated candidate for the House of Representatives must wait two years before running again, because the elections are ***biennial***. 一位竞选失败的众议院候选人必须等两年才能再度竞选,因为选举是两年举行一次的。

bimonthly /ˌbaɪˈmʌnθlɪ/ *adj.* 两个月一次的

——occurring every two months

We receive only six bills a year because we are billed on a ***bimonthly*** basis. 我们一年只收到六次账单，因为我们是双月送账制。

semiannual /ˌsemɪˈænjʊəl/ *adj.* 每半年一次的

——occurring every half year or twice a year; semiyearly

Promotion in our school is ***semiannual***; it occurs in January and June. 我们学校每半年提升一次；分别在1月和6月进行。

semimonthly /ˌsemɪˈmʌnθlɪ/ *adj.* 每半个月一次的

——occurring every half month or twice a month

Employees paid on a ***semimonthly*** basis receive two salary checks per month. 半月付薪制的职员一个月收到两次薪水支票。

bilateral /ˌbaɪˈlætərəl/ *adj.* 双边的

——having two sides

French forces joined the Americans in a ***bilateral*** action against the British at the Battle of Yorktown in 1781. 法军加入美军形成双边行动，在1781年的约克镇战役中共同对抗英国。

bilingual /baɪˈlɪŋgwəl/ *adj.* 1. 能说两种语言的 2. 以两种语言写成的

——1. speaking two languages equally well 2. written in two languages

Montreal has a large number of ***bilingual*** citizens who speak English and French. 蒙特利尔有很多市民能说英、法两种语言。

Some schools in Spanish-speaking communities send ***bilingual***

notices, written in English and Spanish, to the parents. 一些在西班牙语区内的学校会寄给学生家长用英语及西班牙语两种语言写成的通知。

bipartisan /ˌbaɪpɑːtɪˈzæn, baɪˈpɑːtɪzən/ *adj.* **两党的**

——representing two political parties

Congressional committees are ***bipartisan***; they consist of both Democratic and Republican members. 国会的委员会是两党制的;包括民主与共和两党的党员。

semiconscious /ˌsemɪˈkɒnʃəs/ *adj.* **半清醒的,半意识的**

——half conscious; not fully conscious

In the morning, as you begin to awaken, you are in a ***semiconscious*** state. 早晨你刚醒来时处于一种半清醒的状态中。

semidetached /ˌsemɪdɪˈtætʃt/ *adj.* **半分离的;半独立式的**

——partly detached; sharing a wall with an adjoining building on one side, but detached on the other

All the houses on the block are attached, except the corner ones, which are ***semidetached***. 这一街区的房屋都互相毗邻,只有拐角那些半独立式的房子例外。

semiskilled /ˌsemɪˈskɪld/ *adj.* **半熟练的**

——partly skilled

Workers who enter a ***semiskilled*** occupation do not have to undergo a long period of training. 进入只需半熟练技巧行业的工人不必接受长时间的训练。

EXERCISE **从 Group 5 和 Group 6 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：**

1. Everyone will be equally close to the fireplace if you arrange the chairs around it in the form of a(n) ______.
2. The inspections are ______; there is one every six months.
3. A state that has both an assembly and a senate has a(n) ______ legislature.
4. Our foreign policy is ______, since it represents the views of both major political parties.
5. Houses that are ______ share a common wall.

解答　1. semicircle　2. semiannual　3. bicameral　4. bipartisan　5. semidetached

Group 7

e, ex—*out* "向外"

Group 8

in, im—*in*, *against* "向内；对抗"

insurgent /ɪnˈsɜːdʒənt/ 1. *n.* 叛乱者　2. *adj.* 反叛的

——1. one who rises in revolt against established authority; rebel

2. rebellious

The king promised to pardon any ***insurgent*** who would lay down his arms. 国王答应宽恕任何愿意放下武器的叛乱者。

General Washington led the ***insurgent*** forces in the Revolutionary War. 华盛顿将军在独立战争中领导反叛军。

erosion /ɪˈrəʊʒən/ *n.* 侵蚀

——gradual wearing away

Running water is one of the principal causes of soil ***erosion***. 流水是土壤侵蚀的主要原因之一。

emigrate /ˈemɪɡreɪt/ *vi.* 移居他处

——move out of a country or region to settle in another

In 1889, Charles Steinmetz, an engineer, ***emigrated*** from Germany. 1889 年,工程师查尔斯·斯坦梅茨离开了德国,移居国外。

immigrate /ˈɪmɪɡreɪt/ *vi.* 移入

——move into a foreign country or region as a permanent resident

In 1889, Charles Steinmetz ***immigrated*** to the United States. 1889 年,查尔斯·斯坦梅茨移居美国。

evoke /ɪˈvəʊk/ *vt.* 引起;召唤

——bring out; call forth; elicit

The suggestion to lengthen the school year has ***evoked*** considerable opposition. 延长学年的建议招致不少反对。

invoke /ɪnˈvəʊk/ *vt.* 求助于

——call on for help or protection; appeal to for support

Refusing to answer the question, the witness ***invoked*** the Fifth Amendment, which protects a person from being compelled to testify against himself. 证人拒绝作答,求助于可保护不愿作证者免受强迫的第五修正案。

excise /ekˈsaɪz/ *vt.* 切除

——cut out; remove by cutting out

With a penknife, he peeled the apple and ***excised*** the wormy part. 他用小刀削去苹果皮,并且切除有虫的部分。

incise /ɪnˈsaɪz/ *vt.* 切入;雕刻

——cut into; carve; engrave

The letters on the monument had been ***incised*** with a chisel. 纪念碑上的字是用凿子刻出来的。

exhibit /ɪgˈzɪbɪt/ *vt.* 展示

——(literally, "hold out") show; display

The art department is ***exhibiting*** the outstanding posters produced in its classes. 艺术系正在展示学生制作的优秀海报。

inhibit /ɪnˈhɪbɪt/ *vt.* 制止

——(literally, "hold in") hold in check; restrain; repress

Ellen told the child not to cry, but he could not ***inhibit*** his tears. 埃伦叫小孩不要哭了,但他根本止不住眼泪。

expel /ɪkˈspel/ *vt.* 逐出;开除

——drive out; force out; compel to leave

Expelled from the university because of poor grades, the student applied for readmission the following term. 因成绩太差而被大学开除的那名学生申请下学期复学。

impel /ɪmˈpel/ *vt.* 促进;迫使

——drive on; force; compel

Gregg's low mark in the midterm ***impelled*** him to study harder for the final. 格雷格期中考试成绩太差,迫使他更努力地为期末考试学习。

enervate /ˈenɜːveɪt/ *vt.* 使无力

——(literally, "take out the nerves or strength") lessen the strength of; enfeeble; weaken

Emma was so ***enervated*** by the broiling sun that she nearly fainted. 爱玛被炎热的太阳烤得全身无力,几乎昏倒。

implicate /ˈɪmplɪkeɪt/ *vt.* 牵连

——(literally, "fold in or involve") show to be part of or connected with; involve

The accused is not the only guilty party; two others are ***implicated***. 被告并非是唯一有罪者;其他两个人也牵连在内。

impugn /ɪmˈpjuːn/ *vt.* 攻击;指责

——(literally, "fight against") call in question; assail by words or arguments; attack as false; contradict

The treasurer should not have been offended when asked for a

financial report. No one was ***impugning*** his honesty. 别人向他要财务报告时，那位会计不该生气的，没有人指责他的诚实。

incarcerate /ɪnˈkɑːsəreɪt/ *vt.* 监禁

——put into prison; imprison; confine

On July 14, 1789, the people of Paris freed the prisoners ***incarcerated*** in the Bastille. 1789年7月14日，巴黎市民释放了监禁于巴士底狱的囚犯。

inscribe /ɪnˈskraɪb/ *vt.* 书写；雕刻

——(literally, "write on") write, engrave or print to create a lasting record

The name of the winner will be ***inscribed*** on the medal. 胜利者的名字将刻在奖章上。

eminent /ˈemɪnənt/ *adj.* 杰出的；卓越的

——standing out; conspicuous; distinguished; noteworthy

Steinmetz's discoveries in the field of electricity made him one of the ***eminent*** scientists of the twentieth century. 斯坦梅茨在电学上的发现使他成为20世纪杰出的科学家之一。

imminent /ˈɪmɪnənt/ *adj.* 迫近的

——hanging threateningly over one's head; about to occur; impending

At the first flash of lightning, the beach crowd scurried for shelter from the ***imminent*** storm. 第一道闪电划过的时候，海滩上的人潮急忙跑去找遮蔽的地方，以躲避即将来临的暴雨。

exclusive /ɪkˈskluːsɪv/ *adj.* 1. 排外的 2. 单独的；独占的

——1. shutting out or tending to shut out others 2. not shared with others; single; sole

An ***exclusive*** club does not readily accept newcomers. 一个排外性的俱乐部不易接纳新会员。

Before the game, each team had ***exclusive*** use of the field for a ten-minute practice period. 比赛前,每支队伍都可单独使用场地练习 10 分钟。

inclusive /ɪnˈkluːsɪv/ *adj.* 包括的;算在内的

——(literally, "shutting in") including the limits (dates, numbers, etc.) mentioned

The film will be shown from August 22 to 24, ***inclusive***, for a total of three days. 这部片子将从 8 月 22 日放映至 24 日,前后算在内共计三天。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 7** 和 **Group 8** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. This afternoon the swimming team has ______ use of the pool. No one else will be admitted.
2. No one can ______ the settler's claim to the property, since he holds the deed to the land.
3. Over the centuries, the Colorado River has carved its bed out of solid rock by the process of ______.
4. A lack of opportunity compelled thousands of able-bodied men to ______ from their native land.
5. Proposals to increase taxes usually ______ strong resistance.

6. The nation faced with famine is expected to ______ the help of its more fortunate neighbors.

7. On the front page, I am going to ______ these words, "To Dad on his fortieth birthday. Love, Ruth."

8. Learning that his arrest was ______, the insurgent leader went into hiding.

9. The judge asked the guards to ______ the spectators who were creating a disturbance.

10. Jennifer just had to see what was in the package. She could not ______ her curiosity.

解答				
	1. exclusive	2. impugn	3. erosion	4. emigrate
	5. evoke	6. invoke	7. inscribe	8. imminent
	9. expel	10. inhibit		

Group 9

extra—*outside* "在外"

Group 10

intra—*within* "在内"

extracurricular /ˌekstrəkəˈrɪkjʊlə(r)/ *adj.* 课外的

——outside the regular curriculum or course of study

Why don't you join an ***extracurricular*** activity, such as a club, the school newspaper or a team? 你为什么不参加一项课外活动呢？例如社团、校刊或是球队。

extraneous /ekˈstreɪnjəs/ *adj.* 外来的；不相干的

——coming from or existing outside; foreign; not essential

You said you would stick to the topic, but you keep introducing ***extraneous*** issues. 你说你不会跑题，可一直在介绍不相干的事物。

extravagant /ɪkˈstrævəgənt/ *adj.* 1. 过度的 2. 挥霍的

——1. outside the bounds of reason; excessive 2. spending lavishly; wasteful

Reliable salesmen do not make ***extravagant*** claims for their product. 可靠的推销员不过度夸耀他们的产品。

In a few months, the ***extravagant*** heir spent the fortune of a lifetime. 几个月内，那个挥霍无度的继承人就花掉了一生的财富。

intramural /ˌɪntrəˈmjʊərəl/ *adj.* 校内的

——within the walls or boundaries (of a school, college, etc.); confined to members (of a school, college, etc.)

The ***intramural*** program, in which one class competes with another, gives you a greater chance to participate than the interscholastic program between teams of competing schools. 校内班际间的比赛比校际间的比赛更能提供给你参与的机会。

intraparty /ˈɪntrəˈpɑːtɪ/ *adj.* 党内的

——within a party

The Democrats are trying to heal ***intraparty*** strife so as to present a united front in the coming election. 民主党员设法和解党内的纷争，以求在未来的选举中以统一阵线的形象出现。

intrastate /ˈɪntrəˈsteɪt/ *adj.* 州内的

——within a state

Commerce between the states is regulated by the Interstate Commerce Commission, but ***intrastate*** commerce is supervised by the states themselves. 州际贸易由州际贸易委员会调节，而各州内部的贸易则由各州管理。

intravenous /ˌɪntrəˈviːnəs/ *adj.* 静脉的；静脉注射的

——within or by way of the veins

Patients are nourished by ***intravenous*** feeding when too ill to take food by mouth. 当病人因病重而不能用嘴进食时，需靠静脉注射来提供营养。

EXERCISE 从 Group 9 和 Group 10 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The candidate's claim that he would win by a landslide was certainly ______, as he was nearly defeated.
2. An air conditioner cools a room and helps to shut out ______ noises.
3. The theft must be regarded as a(n) ______ matter, unless the stolen goods have been transported across state lines.
4. Some educators want to concentrate on ______ sports and do away with interscholastic contests.

5. Though fencing is not in our curriculum, it is offered as a(n) ______ activity.

解答 1. extravagant 2. extraneous 3. intrastate
4. intramural 5. extracurricular

Group 11

contra, contro, counter—*against* "对抗"

con /kɒn/ **1**. *adj.* 反对的 **2**. *n.* 反对的理由

(short for *contra*)——1. against; on the negative side

2. opposing argument, reason against

Are you on the pro or ***con*** side of this argument? 你是赞成还是反对这个论点?

Before taking an important step, carefully study the pros and ***cons*** of the matter. 在对这件事采取重要措施前,先仔细研究赞成和反对的理由。

contraband /ˈkɒntrəbænd/ *n.* 违禁品;走私品

——merchandise imported or exported contrary to law; smuggled goods

Customs officials examined the luggage of the suspected smuggler but found no ***contraband***. 海关人员仔细检查了走私嫌疑犯的行李,却未发现任何违禁品。

controversy /ˈkɒntrəvɜːsɪ/ *n.* 争论

——(literally, "a turning against") dispute; debate; quarrel

American *controversy* with Great Britain over the Oregon Territory nearly led to war. 美国与英国有关俄勒冈领土的争端几乎导致了战争。

contravene /ˌkɒntrəˈviːn/ *vt.* 违反

——go or act contrary to; violate; disregard; infringe

By invading the neutral nation, the dictator *contravened* his earlier pledge to guarantee its independence. 独裁者入侵中立国,违反了先前保证其独立的约定。

countermand /ˌkaʊntəˈmɑːnd/ *vt.* 下令撤回;取消,撤消

——cancel (an order) by issuing a contrary order

The monitor ordered the student to go to the end of the line, but the teacher *countermanded* the order. 班长叫那个学生到队列的最后去,老师却下了相反的命令。

counter /ˈkaʊntə(r)/ *adv.* 背道而驰地;相反地

——(followed by *to*) contrary; in the opposite direction

The student's plan to drop out of school ran *counter* to his parents' wishes. 那个学生辍学的计划与他父母的希望背道而驰。

incontrovertible /ˌɪnkɒntrəˈvɜːtəbl/ *adj.* 不容置疑的

——not able to be "turned against" or disputed; unquestionably certain; indisputable

The suspects' fingerprints on the safe were considered *incontrovertible* evidence that he had participated in the robbery. 嫌疑犯留在保险

箱上的指纹成为他参与抢劫不容置疑的证据。

EXERCISE 从 Group 11 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Until our recent ______, Peggy and I were the best of friends.
2. A person's birth certificate is ______ proof of his age.
3. Vessels carrying ______ are subject to seizure.
4. A superior officer has the power to ______ orders issued by a subordinate.
5. I cannot support you in an activity that you undertook ______ to my advice.

解答 1. controversy 2. incontrovertible 3. contraband 4. countermand 5. counter

Group 12

inter—*between* "在……之间"

interlude /ˈɪntəluːd/ *n.* 插曲，插入的事物

——anything filling the time between two events; interval

Between World War Ⅱ and the Korean War, there was a five year *interlude* of peace. 第二次世界大战与朝鲜战争间有一段历时五年的和平。

intermediary /ˌɪntəˈmiːdɪərɪ/ *n.* 中间人；调停者

——go-between; mediator

For his role as ***intermediary*** in helping to end the Russo-Japanese War, Theodore Roosevelt won the Nobel Peace Prize. 西奥多·罗斯福因在日俄战争中担任调停者而获得了诺贝尔和平奖。

intermission /ˌɪntəˈmɪʃən/ *n.* **休息时间;中止**

——pause between periods of activity; interval; interruption

During the ***intermission*** between the first and second acts, you will have a chance to purchase refreshments. 在第一幕与第二幕之间的休息时间,你就有机会去买点心了。

intercede /ˌɪntəˈsiːd/ *vi.* **仲裁;说情**

——(literally, "go between") interfere to reconcile differences; mediate; plead in another's behalf; intervene

My brother would have lost the argument if Dad hadn't ***interceded*** for him. 如果当时父亲不替哥哥求情,他就会输掉这场争论。

intercept /ˌɪntəˈsept/ *vt.* **中途截取**

——(literally, "catch between") stop or seize on the way from one place to another

We gained possession of the ball when Russ ***intercepted*** a forward pass. 拉斯截住直传而过的球时,我们便拿到球了。

intersect /ˌɪntəˈsekt/ *vt.* **贯穿**

——(literally, "cut between") cut by passing through or across; divide; cross

Broadway ***intersects*** Seventh Avenue at Time Square. 百老汇在时代广场贯穿第七大道。

intervene /ˌɪntəˈviːn/ *vi.* 1. 介于其间 2. 调停

——1. come between 2. come in to settle a quarrel; intercede; mediate

The summer vacation ***intervenes*** the close of one school year and the beginning of the next. 暑假介于一学年的结束与下一学年的开始之间。

Let the boys settle the dispute by themselves; don't ***intervene***. 让男孩们自己解决争端,不要插手。

interlinear /ˌɪntəˈlɪnɪə(r)/ *adj.* 写或印在行间的

——inserted between lines already printed or written

It is difficult to make ***interlinear*** notes if the space between the lines is very small. 如果各行之间的空间很小,就很难在行间加注了。

interurban /ˌɪntəˈɜːbən/ *adj.* 都市、城镇间的

——between cities or towns

The only way to get to the next town is by automobile or taxi; there is no ***interurban*** bus. 到达邻镇唯一的方法是开车或乘出租车,两镇间没有公共汽车互通。

EXERCISE 从 Group 12 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. A warning signal must be posted wherever railroad tracks ______ a highway.
2. Though he has been asked repeatedly to be a(n) ______ in the labor dispute, the mayor so far has refused to intercede.
3. Radio stations sometimes offer a brief ______ of music between the end of one program and the start of another.

4. A special task force is trying to ______ the enemy column advancing on the capital city.

5. Construction funds have been voted for a four-lane ______ highway linking the three cities.

解答　1. intersect　　2. intermediary　　3. interlude
　　　4. intercept　　5. interurban

Group B

in, il, im, ir—*not*, *un* “不；非”

impunity /ɪmˈpjuːnətɪ/ *n.* 不受处罚

——state of being not punished; freedom from punishment, harm, loss, etc.

As a result of stricter enforcement, speeders are no longer able to break the law with ***impunity***. 由于更为严格的执法力度,超速者再也不可能违法而不受罚了。

ingratitude /ɪnˈgrætɪtjuːd/ *n.* 忘恩负义

——state of being not grateful; ungratefulness; lack of gratitude

Alice refused to let me see her notes, despite the fact that I have always lent her mine. Did you ever hear of such ***ingratitude***? 艾丽斯拒绝让我看她的笔记,尽管我总是把我的借给她。你听过如此忘恩负义的事吗?

illegible /ɪˈledʒəbl/ *adj.* 难读的；难认的

——not legible; not able to be read

I could read most of the signatures, but a few were ***illegible***. 我可以认出大部分的签名，但有一些不好认。

illiterate /ɪˈlɪtərət/ *adj.* 不识字的

——not literate; unable to read and write; uneducated

The new nation undertook to teach its ***illiterate*** citizens to read and write. 那个新成立的国家着手教不识字的群众读与写。

illogical /ɪˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ *adj.* 不合逻辑的；不合常理的

——not logical; not observing the rules of logic (correct reasoning)

It is ***illogical*** to vote for a candidate whom you have no faith in. 将选票投给一位你不信任的候选人是不合常理的。

immaculate /ɪˈmækjʊlət/ *adj.* 无污点的；洁净的

——not spotted; absolutely clean; stainless

Nearly every soap manufacturer claims his product will make dirty linens ***immaculate***. 几乎每个肥皂制造商都宣称其产品可以洗净肮脏的亚麻布。

immature /ˌɪməˈtjʊə(r)/ *adj.* 不成熟的

——not mature; not fully grown or developed

Don't use such baby talk! People will think you are mentally ***immature***. 别说这么孩子气的话！别人会以为你心智未成熟。

inaccessible /ˌɪnækˈsesəbl/ *adj.* 不能到达的

——not accessible; not able to be reached; hard to get to

For most of the year, the Eskimo settlements in northern Quebec are ***inaccessible***, except by air. 一年中大部分的时间，除了乘飞机外，是到不了北魁北克的爱斯基摩居留地的。

incessant /ɪnˈsesənt/ *adj.* 不断的

——not ceasing; continuing without interruption

It is almost impossible to cross our street during the rush hour because of the ***incessant*** flow of traffic. 高峰时间车辆川流不息，很难穿过我们那条街。

inflexible /ɪnˈfleksəbl/ *adj.* 强硬的；不屈的

——not flexible; not easily bent; firm; unyielding

No compromise is possible when both sides remain ***inflexible***. 当双方态度都很强硬时，是不可能达成协议的。

inhospitable /ɪnˈhɒspɪtəbl/ *adj.* 不好客的；冷淡的

——not hospitable; not showing kindness to guests and strangers; unfriendly

When the visitors come to our school, we should make them feel at home; otherwise they will think we are ***inhospitable***. 当访客来到我们学校时，应该让他们有宾至如归的感觉，否则他们会认为我们不好客。

insoluble /ɪnˈsɒljʊbl/ *adj.* 1. 不能解决的　2. 不溶解的

——1. not soluble; incapable of being solved; unsolvable　2. not capable of being dissolved

Scientists are finding solutions to many problems that up to now

were ***insoluble***. 科学家正在为许多至今尚无解答的问题寻找答案。

Salt dissolves in water, but sand is ***insoluble***. 盐在水中会溶解，而沙就不溶解。

irreconcilable /ɪˈrekənsaɪləbl/ *adj.* **对立的；不能和解的**

——not reconcilable; not able to be brought into friendly accord

After Romeo and Juliet died, their families, who had been ***irreconcilable*** enemies, became friends. 罗密欧与朱丽叶死后，他们原本敌对的家庭变成了朋友。

irrelevant /ɪˈreləvənt/ *adj.* **不相干的；不切题的**

——not relevant; not applicable; off the topic; extraneous

Stick to the topic; don't make ***irrelevant*** remarks. 紧扣主题，不要说一些不相干的话。

irrevocable /ɪˈrevəkəbl, ɪrɪˈvəʊkəbl/ *adj.* **无法挽回的；不能撤销的**

——not revocable; incapable of being recalled; past recall

When the umpire says you are out, it is useless to argue because his decision is ***irrevocable***. 裁判说你出局时，争辩是没有用的，因为他的决定不可能撤销。

EXERCISE **从 Group 13 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：**

1. Half-frozen, the traveler knocked at a strange door, hoping the inhabitants would not be so ______ as to turn him away from their fire.
2. You can't neglect your work with ______ in Mr. McConnell's class

because he checks the homework every day.

3. By tracking down every clue, the detective finally succeeded in clearing up the seemingly ______ mystery.
4. On some of the very old tombstones in Boston's Granary Burying Ground, the inscriptions are almost ______.
5. Before the bridge was built, the island was ______ from the mainland, except by ferry.

解答			
	1. inhospitable	2. impunity	3. insoluble
	4. illegible	5. inaccessible	

Group 14

bene—*good* "好"

Group 15

mal—*evil* "恶"

benediction /ˌbenɪˈdɪkʃən/ *n.* 祝福

——(literally, "good saying") blessing; good wishes

Before beginning his difficult journey, the young man visited his parents to receive their ***benediction***. 在他艰难的旅程开始前，那个年轻人去探望他的父母以接受他们的祝福。

malediction /ˌmælɪˈdɪkʃən/ *n.* 诅咒

——(literally, "evil saying") curse

With her dying breath, Queen Dido pronounced a ***malediction*** on Aeneas and all his descendants. 狄多女王用死前最后一口气诅咒埃涅阿斯及其子孙。

benefactor /ˈbenɪfæktə(r)/ *n.* 捐赠人;帮助者

——(literally, "one who does good") person who gives kindly aid, money or a similar benefit

The museum could not have been built without the gift of a million dollars by a wealthy ***benefactor***. 要不是一位富有的捐赠人捐了100万美元,博物馆也盖不起来。

malefactor /ˈmælɪfæktə(r)/ *n.* 罪犯

——(literally, "one who does evil") offender; evildoer; criminal

Shortly after the crime, the ***malefactor*** was apprehended and turned over to the police. 犯罪后不久,那个罪犯就被逮捕并且移交警方。

beneficiary /ˌbenɪˈfɪʃɪərɪ/ *n.* 受益者

——person receiving some good, advantage or benefit

The sick and the needy will be the ***beneficiaries*** of your gift to the community fund. 病人与贫民将成为你对社区基金赠与的受益者。

malice /ˈmælɪs/ *n.* 恶意

——ill will; intention or desire to harm another; enmity; malevolence

I suspect Ronnie tripped me so that I wouldn't be able to play

tomorrow. He did it not as a joke but out of ***malice***. 我怀疑罗尼是为了让我明天无法比赛而绊倒我的，他这么做并非开玩笑，而是出于恶意。

malnutrition /ˌmælnjuːˈtrɪʃən/ *n.* 营养不良

——bad or faulty nutrition; poor nourishment

The lack of milk and fresh vegetables in the child's diet was responsible for his ***malnutrition***. 这个小孩饮食中缺乏牛奶及新鲜蔬菜造成他营养不良。

maltreat /mælˈtriːt/ *vt.* 虐待

——treat badly or roughly; mistreat; abuse

Two news photographers were attacked by the mob and their cameras were smashed. It is disgraceful that they were so ***maltreated***. 两个新闻摄影者遭到暴徒攻击，他们的照相机也被砸碎。让他们遭受如此虐待，实在可耻。

beneficial /ˌbenɪˈfɪʃəl/ *adj.* 有帮助的

——productive of good; helpful; advantageous

Rest is usually ***beneficial*** to a person suffering from a bad cold. 休息对患重感冒的人通常是很有帮助的。

benevolent /bɪˈnevələnt/ *adj.* 慈善的

——(literally, "wishing well") disposed to promote the welfare of others; kind; charitable

A ***benevolent*** employer has a sincere interest in the walfare of his employees. 一个慈善的雇主会真诚地关心其雇员的福利。

malevolent /məˈlevələnt/ *adj.* 心怀不轨的;恶意的

——(literally, "wishing ill") showing ill will; spiteful

I have heard some ***malevolent*** misrepresentation of her. 我听到一些恶意曲解她的话。

maladjusted /ˌmæləˈdʒʌstɪd/ *adj.* 调节不良的;不能适应环境的

——badly adjusted; out of harmony with one's environment

Carlo was ***maladjusted*** in the early grades, not because of poor intelligence but because he couldn't speak English. 卡洛在上前几个年级的课程时不太适应,并非由于他不够聪明,而是因为他不会说英语。

EXERCISE 从 Group 14 和 Group 15 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. It is uncommon for a(n) ______ child to come from a home where there are warm family relationships.
2. The hero of Charles Dickens' novel *Great Expectations* received considerable financial aid from an unknown ______.
3. Mrs. Adams will inherit a fortune, since she is named as the exclusive ______ in her wealthy uncle's will.
4. Paul couldn't understand why anyone should bear him so much ______ as to tear his notes to bits.
5. Philip Nolan, in Edward Everett Hale's short story *The Man Without a Country*, is punished for uttering a(n) ______ on the United States.

解答 1. malevolent 2. benefactor 3. beneficiary
4. malice 5. malediction

Group 16

de—*down*, *opposite of* "向下；相反"

demolish /dɪˈmɒlɪʃ/ *vt.* 破坏；拆除

——pull or tear down; destroy

A wrecking crew is ***demolishing*** the old building. 拆除队正在拆除这幢老建筑物。

demote /dɪˈməʊt/ *vt.* 降级

——move down in grade or rank

For being absent without leave, the corporal was ***demoted*** to private. 这位下士因未经许可擅自缺席而被降为列兵。

depreciate /dɪˈpriːʃɪeɪt/ 1. *vt. vi.* 减价；贬值 2. *vt.* 轻视

——1. go down in price or value 2. speak slightingly of; belittle; disparage

Automobiles ***depreciate*** rapidly; a $2,500 car is worth less than $2,000 within a year of purchase. 汽车贬值很快；一辆2,500美元的车买了不到一年就不值2,000美元了。

The building superintendent feels ***depreciated*** if you refer to him as the "janitor". 如果你叫这幢楼的管理员"工友"，他就会觉得被轻视了。

despise /dɪˈspaɪz/ *vt.* 轻视

——look down on; scorn; feel contempt for

Students who tell lies are ***despised*** by their classmates. 说谎的学生为同班同学所轻视。

deviate /ˈdiːvɪeɪt/ *vi.* 越出正轨;违反

——turn aside or down (from a route or rule); stray

Mr. Parker always notifies the parents when a student neglects his homework and he will not ***deviate*** from this rule in your case. 每次学生不写家庭作业时,派克先生都会通知他的父母,你这次没写家庭作业他也不会违反原则的。

devour /dɪˈvaʊə(r)/ *vt.* 狼吞虎咽;吞食

——(literally, "gulp down") eat greedily; eat like an animal

The children must have been starved when they came in for dinner because they ***devoured*** their food. 孩子们在进来吃晚饭时一定饿坏了,因为他们狼吞虎咽地吃掉了食物。

decadent /ˈdekədənt/ *adj.* 颓废的

——(literally, "falling down") deteriorating; growing worse; declining

The ***decadent*** downtown section was once a flourishing business district. 衰落的闹市区地段一度曾是繁华的商业区。

deciduous /dɪˈsɪdjʊəs/ *adj.* 落叶性的

——having leaves that fall down at the end of the growing season; shedding leaves

Maple, elm, birch and other ***deciduous*** trees lose their leaves in the

fall. 枫、榆、桦及其他落叶乔木在秋天掉叶子。

demented /dɪˈmentɪd/ *adj.* 疯狂的

——out of(down from) one's mind; mad; insane; deranged

Whoever did this must have been ***demented***; no sane person would have acted in such a way. 凡是做这件事的人一定是疯了，任何正常人都不会这么做。

dependent /dɪˈpendənt/ *adj.* 依赖的

——(literally, "hanging down from") unable to exist without the support of another

Children are ***dependent*** on their parents until they are able to earn their own living. 小孩在他们能独立谋生前都得依赖父母。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 16** 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The bus driver cannot drop you off at your front door because he is not permitted to ______ from his route.
2. Streets lined with ______ trees are strewn with fallen leaves each autumn.
3. The patient's speech was not rational but like that of a(n) ______ person.
4. Retired people like to have an income of their own so as not to be ______ on relatives.
5. The Romans were well past the peak of their glory and had become a(n) ______ people by 400 A. D.

解答 1. deviate 2. deciduous 3. demented
4. dependent 5. decadent

Group 17

dis—*opposite of* "相反"

discrepancy /dɪˈskrepənsɪ/ *n.* 矛盾;不一致

——disagreement; difference; inconsistency; variation

Jack should have had $8 in his wallet, but he had only $6. He could not account for the ***discrepancy***. 杰克皮夹里应该有八块钱,可实际上却只有六块,他无法解释这一矛盾的地方。

disrepair /ˌdɪsrɪˈpɛə(r)/ *n.* 破损;失修

——opposite of good condition or repair; bad condition

The bicycle I lent Tom had been in good condition, but he returned it in ***disrepair***. 我借给汤姆的自行车是好的,但是他却还给我一辆破损待修的车子。

discredit /dɪsˈkredɪt/ *vt.* 不相信

——disbelieve; refuse to trust

The parents ***discredited*** the child's story, since he was in the habit of telling falsehoods. 那小孩的父母不相信他说的话,因为他有说谎的习惯。

disintegrate /dɪsˈɪntɪgreɪt/ *vt.* 瓦解；崩溃

——do the opposite of "integrate" (make into a whole); break into bits

The explosion ***disintegrated*** an entire wing of the factory. 那次爆炸炸毁了工厂的一整边。

dissent /dɪˈsent/ *vi.* 不同意

——feel differently; differ in opinion; disagree

When the matter was put to a vote, 29 agreed and 4 ***dissented***. 这件事由投票来决定,29 票赞成,4 票反对。

distract /dɪˈstrækt/ *vt.* 分散；转移

——draw away (the mind or attention); divert

Passengers should do nothing to ***distract*** the driver's attention from the road. 乘客不应该做任何使驾驶员分心的事。

discontent /ˌdɪskənˈtent/ *adj.* 不满意的

——(usually followed by *with*) opposite of "content"; dissatisfied; discontented

Dan was ***discontent*** with his Spanish mark; he had expected at least 10 points more. 丹对他的西班牙语成绩感到不满,他所预期的分数至少还要再多 10 分。

dispassionate /dɪsˈpæʃənɪt/ *adj.* 公平的；冷静的

——opposite of "passionate" (showing strong feeling); calm; composed; impartial

For a ***dispassionate*** account of how the fight started, ask a neutral observer—not a participant. 关于这场争斗是怎么开始的,想得到公平冷静的叙述,就得去问中立的旁观者,而不能问当事人。

dissident /ˈdɪsɪdənt/ *adj.* 有异议的;不同意的

——(literally, "sitting apart") not agreeing; dissenting

The compromise was welcomed by all the strikers except a small ***dissident*** group who felt that the raises were too small. 除了少数人认为薪水加得太少而持有异议外,所有的罢工者都欢迎这个折中的办法。

EXERCISE 从 Group 17 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. The leader conferred with several ______ members of his party in an attempt to win them over to his views.
2. Add your marks for the different parts of the test to see if they equal your total mark. If there is a(n) ______, notify the teacher.
3. The negligent owner allowed his property to fall into ______.
4. I had no reason to ______ John's story, since he had always told me the truth.
5. Turn off the television set while you are doing homework or it will ______ your attention.

解答 1. dissident 2. discrepancy 3. disrepair 4. discredit 5. distract

Group 18

se—*apart* "分离"

secession /sɪˈseʃən/ *n.* 脱离;退出

——(literally, "a going apart") withdrawal from an organization or federation

South Carolina's ***secession*** was imitated by ten other states and led to the formation of the Confederacy. 南卡罗来纳州退出联邦为其他10个州所仿效,导致南部邦联的形成。

sedition /sɪˈdɪʃən/ *n.* **叛乱;煽动**

——going apart from or against an established government; action, speech or writing to overthrow the government

The signers of the *Declaration of Independence*, if captured by the enemy, would probably have been tried for ***sedition***.《独立宣言》的签署者如果被敌人抓到了,可能会因叛乱的罪名而被审判。

secede /sɪˈsiːd/ *vi.* **退出;脱离**

——(literally, "go apart") withdraw from an organization or federation

When Abraham Lincoln was elected President in 1860, South Carolina ***seceded*** from the Union. 当亚伯拉罕・林肯在1860年当选为总统时,南卡罗来纳州便退出了联邦。

seclude /sɪˈkluːd/ *vt.* **隔绝**

——keep apart from others; place in solitude; isolate

Ann was so upset by her failure in math that she ***secluded*** herself and refused to see anyone. 安因为数学考试不及格而心烦,所以她把自己隔绝起来,拒绝见任何人。

segregate /ˈsegrɪgeɪt/ *vt.* **分离**

——(literally, "set apart from the herd") separate from the main body

In most high schools, boys and girls attend the same classes, except in health education, where they are ***segregated***. 大部分中学生都是男女生一块上课,只有上体育课的时候才把他们分开。

secure /sɪˈkjʊə(r)/ *adj.* 1. 放心的 2. 安全的

——1. apart or free from care, fear or worry; confident 2. safe against loss, attack or danger

Are you worried about passing the midterm exam or do you feel ***secure***?你在担心怎么通过期中考试还是你根本就很放心?

Land in a growing city is a ***secure*** investment. 在一个不断发展的都市里,地产是一种安全的投资。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 18** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. The Armed Forces are forbidden by law to ______ servicemen on the basis of their race or religion.
2. In a dictatorship, anyone who criticizes the head of state may be charged with ______.
3. Three of the teams have threatened to ______ from the league unless two umpires are assigned to each game.
4. As the storm approached, coastal residents were evacuated to more ______ quarters in the interior.
5. Some students prefer to study for a test with friends; others like to ______ themselves with their books.

解答 1. segregate 2. sedition 3. secede
4. secure 5. seclude

Group 19

circum—*round*“周围”

circumference /səˈkʌmfərəns/ *n.* 圆周

——distance around a circle or rounded body; perimeter

The ***circumference*** of a circle equals π times the diameter. 圆周长等于π与直径的乘积。

circumlocution /ˌsɜːkəmləˈkjuːʃən/ *n.* 绕圈子的话;累赘的说法

——roundabout way of speaking; use of an excessive number of words to express an idea

The ***circumlocution***“the game ended with a score that was not in our favor” should be replaced by “we lost the game ”. “这场比赛在比分对我们不利的情况下结束”是绕圈子的话,应该说“我们输掉了这场比赛”。

circumnavigate /ˌsɜːkəmˈnævɪgeɪt/ *vt.* 环绕(地球、岛屿等)航行(或飞行)

——sail around

Ferdinand Magellan's expedition was the first to ***circumnavigate*** the globe. 费迪南德·麦哲伦的远征是第一次环球航行。

circumscribe /ˈsɜːkəmskraɪb/ *vt.* **1. 画圆　2. 限制**

——1. draw a line around　2. limit; restrict

The principal has requested all teachers to ***circumscribe*** failures in red on the report cards. 校长要求所有老师把成绩单上不及格的人用红笔圈起来。

The patient was placed on a very ***circumscribed*** diet; he was forbidden to have coffee, spices or raw fruits or vegetables. 这病人的饮食极受限制，他不能喝咖啡、不能吃辛辣的或生的水果蔬菜。

circumvent /ˌsɜːkəmˈvent/ *vt.* **占上风；逃避**

——go around; get the better of; frustrate

To ***circumvent*** local sales taxes, shoppers often buy in neighboring communities that do not have such taxes. 为了逃避当地的货物税，购物者经常在邻近不征此税的社区买东西。

circumspect /ˈsɜːkəmspekt/ *adj.* **慎重的**

——looking around and paying attention to all possible consequences before acting; cautious; prudent

Don't jump to a conclusion before considering all the facts. Be ***circumspect***. 在所有的事情未考虑好之前，不要仓促地下结论，要慎重点。

EXERCISE 从 Group 19 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. A physician may decide to ______ the physical activities and diet of a heart disease patient.

2. Obey the regulations; don't try to ______ them.

3. If you had been ______, you would have tested the used phonograph before buying it.

4. The ______ of the earth's equator is nearly 25,000 miles.

5. The rowers expected to ______ the island in a couple of hours, but by evening they were less than half way around.

解答　1. circumscribe　2. circumvent　3. circumspect
4. circumference　5. circumnavigate

Group 20

con, co, col, cor—*together* "一起"

collusion /kəˈljuːʒən/ *n.* 勾结；串通

——(literally, "playing together") secret agreement for a fraudulent purpose; conspiracy; plot

It was not known whether the price increases resulted from higher costs or from ***collusion*** among the producers. 不知道价格的上涨是由于成本的提高，还是制造者之间的勾结。

concord /ˈkɒŋkɔːd/ *n.* 和谐

——state of being together in heart or mind; agreement; harmony

Neighbors cannot live in ***concord*** if their children keep fighting with one another. 如果孩子们总是打来打去的，邻居间就无法和谐相处。

coalesce /ˌkəʊəˈles/ *vi.* 合并；联合

——grow together; unite into one; combine

During the Revolutionary War, the thirteen colonies ***coalesced*** into one nation. 独立战争期间，13个殖民地联合成一个国家。

collaborate /kəˈlæbəreɪt/ *vi.* 合作

——work together

Tom is ***collaborating*** on the work with his friend. 汤姆与他的朋友一起干那件工作。

convene /kənˈviːn/ *vi.* 集合

——come together in a body; meet; assemble

The House and the Senate will ***convene*** at noon to hear an address by the President. 众议院与参议院将在中午集合，听总统发表演说。

correspond /ˌkɒrɪˈspɒnd/ *vi.* 符合

——(literally, "answer together") agree; be in harmony; match; tally

Jack's account of how the fight started did not ***correspond*** with the other boy's version. 杰克对打架起因的描述与另外一个男孩的说法不符。

coherent /kəʊˈhɪərənt/ *adj.* 有条理的；一贯的

——sticking together; logically connected

In ***coherent*** writing, every sentence is connected in thought to the previous sentence. 在有条理的写作中，每个句子在意思上都与上一个句子相联系。

congenital /kənˈdʒenɪtəl/ *adj.* 先天的

——(literally,“born with”) existing at birth; inborn

Helen Keller's deafness and blindness were not ***congenital*** defects but were acquired after birth. 海伦·凯勒的聋与盲不是先天的缺陷，而是后天造成的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 20 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Though elected in November, the new Congress does not ______ until the following January.
2. If your seat number does not ______ to your ticket number, the usher may ask you to move.
3. When Billy Budd, the peacemaker, was aboard, there was perfect ______ among the sailors.
4. Do you want to ______ with me in the experiment or do you prefer to work alone?
5. Just above St. Louis, the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers ______ into a single waterway.

解答　1. convene　2. correspond　3. concord　4. collaborate　5. coalesce

Group 21

ob—*against*, *over* “对抗；超越”

obstacle /ˈɒbstəkl/ *n.* 障碍

——something standing in the way; hindrance; obstruction; impediment

If we beat Central High tomorrow, we shall have removed the last ***obstacle*** between us and the championship. 如果我们明天击败中央中学，就扫除了我们与冠军之间的最后障碍。

obliterate /əˈblɪtəreɪt/ *vt.* 消除；擦掉

——(literally, “cover over letters”) erase; blot out; destroy; remove all traces of

Today's rain has completely ***obliterated*** yesterday's snow; not a trace remains. 今天下的雨把昨天的积雪完全除去了，一点儿痕迹也没留。

obsess /əbˈses/ *vt.* 困扰；萦绕

——(literally, “sit over”) trouble the mind of; haunt

The notion that she had forgotten to lock the front door ***obsessed*** mother all through the movie. 看电影的时候，妈妈一直想着她忘了锁前门这事儿。

obstruct /əbˈstrʌkt/ *vt.* 阻碍

——be in the way of; hinder; impede; block

The disabled vehicles ***obstructed*** traffic until removed by a tow truck. 抛锚的车子直到被拖车拖走后才不再阻碍交通了。

obtrude /əbˈtruːd/ *vt.* 强行提出

——(literally,"thrust against") thrust forward without being asked; intrude

It is unwise for an outsider to ***obtrude*** his opinions into a family quarrel. 局外人硬把自己的想法加入一场家庭争论中是不明智的。

obviate /ˈɒbvɪeɪt/ *vt.* 排除;避免

——(literally,"get in the way of") meet and dispose of; make unnecessary

By removing her hat, the lady in front ***obviated*** the need for me to change my seat. 前座的小姐摘掉了帽子,使我不必换座位。

EXERCISE 从 Group 21 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. A dropout will discover that the lack of a high school diploma is a serious ______ to good employment.
2. The pickets sat on the front steps in an attempt to ______ the entrance.
3. To ______ waiting in line at the box office, order your tickets by mail.
4. Despite the fact that Harry is a careful driver, the possibility of his having an accident continues to ______ his mother.
5. Though I tried to forget the incident, I couldn't ______ it from my mind.

解答 1. obstacle 2. obstruct 3. obviate 4. obsess 5. obliterate

Group 22

per—*through*, *thoroughly* “贯穿；彻底地”

perforate /ˈpɜːfəreɪt/ *vt.* 刺穿；打孔

——(literally, “bore through”) make a hole or holes through; pierce; puncture

The physician said the tack had gone through Betty's shoe and sock without ***perforating*** her skin. 医生说大头针穿过了贝蒂的鞋袜，但未刺伤她的皮肤。

permeate /ˈpɜːmɪeɪt/ *vt.* 弥漫；透过

——pass through; penetrate; spread through

At breakfast the aroma of freshly brewed coffee ***permeates*** the kitchen and dining room. 吃早餐时刚泡好的咖啡的香味弥漫了整个厨房与饭厅。

perplex /pəˈpleks/ *vt.* 困惑；混乱

——confuse thoroughly; puzzle; bewilder

I need help with the fourth problem; it ***perplexes*** me. 我需要人帮我解第四题；它使我困惑。

persist /pəˈsɪst/ *vi.* 1. 执意 2. 持续

——(literally, “stand to the end”) 1. continue in spite of opposition; refuse to stop; persevere 2. continue to exist; last; endure

The teacher told Eric to stop whispering. When he ***persisted*** she

sent him to the dean. 老师叫埃里克不要说悄悄话，当他依旧我行我素时，她让他去见系主任。

The rain was supposed to end in the morning, but it ***persisted*** through the afternoon and evening. 雨应该在早上停的，却持续下了一个下午和一个晚上。

perturb /pəˈtɜːb/ *vt.* 使不安；扰乱

——disturb thoroughly or considerably; make uneasy; agitate; upset

Maggie's parents were ***perturbed*** when they learned she had failed two subjects. 玛吉的父母知道她两科不及格时感到很不安。

perennial /pəˈrenɪəl/ 1. *adj.* 永久的 2. *n.* 多年生植物

——1. continuing through the years; enduring; unceasing 2. plant that lives through the years

Authors have come and gone, but Shakespeare has remained a ***perennial*** favorite. 作家们昙花一现般地来了又走，只有莎士比亚成为人们永久的喜好。

Perennials like the azalea and forsythia bloom year after year. 多年生的植物如杜鹃、连翘一年接一年地开花。

pertinent /ˈpɜːtɪnənt/ *adj.* 有关的；贴切的

——(literally, "reaching through to") connected with the matter under consideration; to the point; related; relevant

Stick to the point; don't give information that is not ***pertinent***. 紧扣主题，不要扯一些不相关的事。

EXERCISE 从 Group 22 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The farmers' claim of being underpaid for their produce is by no means new; it has been their ______ complaint.
2. Why do you ______ in asking for my notes when I have told you I don't have any?
3. Train conductors use hole punchers to ______ passenger tickets.
4. We thought the bad news would upset Tom, but it didn't seem to ______ him.
5. Road signs that ______ residents of this community are even more confusing to out-of-town visitors.

解答 1. perennial 2. persist 3. perforate 4. perturb 5. perplex

Group 23

pre—*before* "先前"

preface /ˈprefɪs/ *n.* 序言

——foreword; preliminary remarks; author's introduction to a book

The ***preface*** usually provides information that the reader should know before the book. 序言常提供给读者一些阅读本书前需要了解的信息。

preview /ˈpriːvjuː/ *n.* 试演;试片

——view of something before it is shown to the public

Last night my parents attended a ***preview*** of a play scheduled to open next Tuesday. 昨天晚上我父母亲去看了一出定于下星期二演出的戏剧的试演。

precede /priːˈsiːd/ *vt.* 在……之前

——go before; come before

Did your report follow or ***precede*** Jane's? 你的报告在简的报告之后还是之前?

preclude /prɪˈkluːd/ *vt.* 阻止

——put a barrier before; impede; prevent; make impossible

A prior engagement ***precludes*** my coming to your party. 先前的一个约会使我不能参加你的宴会。

preconceive /ˌpriːkənˈsiːv/ *vt.* 预先形成

——form an opinion beforehand without adequate evidence

My ***preconceived*** dislike for the book disappeared when I read a few chapters. 先前对这本书的厌恶在我读了几章以后就消失了。

prefabricate /ˌpriːˈfæbrɪkeɪt/ *vt.* 预先建造

——construct beforehand

Prefabricated homes are quickly erected by putting together large sections previously constructed at a factory. 预制装配式房屋只要把事先在工厂做好的大组件拼装起来,就可以很快地盖好。

premeditate /priːˈmedɪteɪt/ *vt.* 预谋

——consider beforehand

The jury decided that the blow was struck in a moment of panic and had not been ***premeditated***. 陪审团判决那一拳是在恐慌下击出的，并非预谋。

presume /prɪˈzjuːm/ *vt.* 假定；推测

——(literally, "take beforehand") take for granted without proof; assume; suppose

Nineteen of the sailors have been rescued. One is missing and ***presumed*** dead. 19 名水手获救，有一个失踪且被认为已经死亡。

precocious /prɪˈkəʊʃəs/ *adj.* 早熟的

——(literally, "cooked or ripened before its time") showing mature characteristics at an early age

If Nancy's three-year-old brother can read, he must be a ***precocious*** child. 如果南希三岁大的弟弟会读书，那他一定是个早熟的小孩。

EXERCISE 从 Group 23 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The ______ lad showed a skill that was unusual for one so young.
2. Joel's numerous absences ______ his passing the first quarter.
3. I ______ the directions to Barbara's house are correct, since she gave them to me herself.
4. A group of distinguished specialists saw a(n) ______ of the exhibit before it was opened to the public.

5. Your certainty of failure is ______; the marks have not yet been announced.

解答 1. precocious 2. preclude 3. presume
4. preview 5. premature

Group 24

pro—*forward*“向前”

proponent /prəˈpəʊnənt/ *n.* 提议者;赞成者

——person who puts forth a proposal or argues in favor of something; advocate; supporter

At the budget hearing, both the ***proponents*** and the opponents of the tax increase will be able to present their views. 预算听证会上,加税的赞成者与反对者都可以提出各自的看法。

prospect /ˈprɒspekt/ *n.* 期望;景象

——thing looked forward to; expectation; vision

To a freshman, graduation is a distant but pleasant ***prospect***. 对大一新生而言,毕业是遥远但愉快的期望。

procrastinate /prəʊˈkræstɪneɪt/ *vi.* 拖延

——(literally, “move forward to tomorrow”) put things off from day to day; delay

Start working on the assignment without delay. It doesn't pay to

procrastinate. 马上做作业,不要耽搁,拖延是没有好处的。

project /prəʊˈdʒekt/ *vt.* 射出

——throw or cast forward

The apparatus ***projects*** missiles into space. 那装置把导弹发射上天。

propel /prəˈpel/ *vt.* 推进;驱使

——impel forward; drive onward; force ahead

Jet-***propelled*** planes travel at very high speeds. 喷射推进式的飞机速度很快。

protract /prəˈtrækt/ *vt.* 延长

——(literally, "drag forward") draw out; lengthen; extend; prolong

Our cousins stayed with us only for the weekend but promised to return in July for a ***protracted*** visit. 我们的表兄弟只跟我们住了一个周末,但他们答应7月再来多住一段时间。

protrude /prəˈtruːd/ *vi.* 伸出;突出

——thrust forth; stick out

Keep your feet under your desk; do not let them ***protrude*** into the aisle. 把脚放在书桌下面,不要伸到走道上。

provoke /prəˈvəʊk/ *vt.* 1. 引起 2. 激怒

——1. call forth; bring on; cause 2. make angry; incense

Jeff's account of his experiences on a farm ***provoked*** much laughter. 杰夫描述他在农场时的经历,引人大笑。

There would have been no fight if you hadn't ***provoked*** your brother

by calling him names. 要不是你骂你弟弟而激怒他，你们俩就不会打起来了。

proficient /prəʊˈfɪʃənt/ *adj.* **精通的；擅长的**

——(literally, "going forward") well advanced in any subject or occupation; skilled; adept; expert

When I fell behind in French, the teacher asked one of the more ***proficient*** students to help me. 我的法语成绩落后时，老师叫一个比较精通法语的学生来帮我。

profuse /prəˈfjuːs/ *adj.* **浪费的；丰盛的**

——pouring forth freely; exceedingly generous; extravagant

Despite a large income, the actor has saved very little because he is a ***profuse*** spender. 尽管收入很多，这个演员却没什么积蓄，因为他很奢侈。

prominent /ˈprɒmɪnənt/ *adj.* **杰出的**

——(literally, "jutting forward") standing out; notable; important

The Mayor, the Governor and several other ***prominent*** citizens attended the preview. 市长、州长以及其他几位杰出的市民都出席了这次试演。

EXERCISE **从 Group 24 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：**

1. The ______ of a sizable raise impelled the new employee to do his best.
2. The Senator's enthusiastic supporters are ______ in their praises of his record.

3. George Stephenson was the first to use steam power to ______ a locomotive.
4. You must not expect an apprentice to be as ______ as a master craftsman.
5. The proposal to demolish the historic building is sure to ______ a storm of protest.

解答 1. prospect 2. profuse 3. propel 4. proficient 5. provoke

第二部分 拉丁词根

Group 1

am, amor—*love*, *liking* “爱；喜欢”

amateur /ˈæmətə(r), ˌæməˈtɜː(r)/ *n.* **1.** 业余爱好者 **2.** 生手；不熟练者

——(literally, “lover”) 1. person who follows a particular pursuit because he likes it, rather than as a profession 2. one who performs rather poorly; inexperienced person

The performance was staged by a group of ***amateurs*** who have been studying dramatics as a hobby. 这场表演由一群以研究演技为嗜好的业余爱好者演出。

When it comes to baking a cake, Mother's the expert; I'm only an

amateur. 说到做蛋糕，妈妈才是专家，我只是业余爱好而已。

amity /ˈæmɪtɪ/ *n.* **友好**

——friendship; goodwill; friendly relations

We must look ahead to the time when the dispute is over and ***amity*** is restored. 我们必须期待争端结束、重建友好关系那一刻的来临。

amiable /ˈeɪmjəbl/ *adj.* **可爱的；好脾气的；悦人的**

——lovable; good-natured; pleasant and agreeable

Cindy is an ***amiable*** child; everybody likes her. 辛迪是一个很可爱的孩子，每个人都喜欢她。

amicable /ˈæmɪkəbl/ *adj.* **和平的；友好的**

——characterized by friendliness rather than antagonism; friendly; neighborly; not quarrelsome

Let us try to settle our differences in an ***amicable*** manner. 让我们试着以和平的态度解决争端。

amorous /ˈæmərəs/ *adj.* **多情的；有关爱情的**

——having to do with love; loving; inclined to love

In the famous balcony scene, the ***amorous*** Romeo expresses undying love for Juliet. 在著名的阳台示爱那一幕中，多情的罗密欧向朱丽叶表达了他无尽的爱意。

enamored /ɪˈnæməd/ *adj.* **爱恋的**

——(usually followed by *of*) inflamed with love; charmed; captivated

John Rolfe, an English settler, became ***enamored*** of the Indian

princess Pocahontas and married her. 约翰·罗尔夫,一位英国移民,爱上了印第安公主波卡罕特丝并且与她结婚。

Group 2

anim—*mind*, *will* "精神;意志"

animosity /ˌænɪˈmɒsətɪ/ *n.* 仇恨;敌意

——ill will(usually leading to active opposition); violent hatred

Someday the ***animosity*** that led to the war will be replaced by amity. 总有一天导致战争的仇恨会被友好关系所取代。

animus /ˈænɪməs/ *n.* 恶意

——ill will(usually controlled)

Although David defeated me in the election I bear no ***animus*** toward him; we are good friends. 虽然戴维在选举中击败了我,我对他没有丝毫恶意,我们是好朋友。

equanimity /ˌiːkwəˈnɪmətɪ/ *n.* 沉着;镇定

——evenness of mind or temper; emotional balance; composure; calmness

If you become extremely upset when you lose a game, it is a sign that you lack ***equanimity***. 如果你输了一场比赛,心情就变得极端沮丧,那表示你不够沉着。

unanimity /ˌjuːnəˈnɪmətɪ/ *n.* 全体无异议;全体一致

——oneness of mind; complete agreement

In almost every discussion there is bound to be some disagreement. Don't expect ***unanimity***. 几乎每次讨论都会有意见不合的情形产生，别期待全体一致、毫无异议。

magnanimous /mæɡˈnænɪməs/ *adj.* **宽宏大量的**

——showing greatness or nobility of mind; above what is low or petty; forgiving; generous

The first time I was late, Miss O'Nell excused me with the warning that she would not be so ***magnanimous*** the next time. 我第一次迟到时，奥尼尔小姐原谅了我，但她警告说下一次她就不会这么宽宏大量了。

unanimous /juːˈnænɪməs/ *adj.* **一致的；同意的**

——of one mind; in complete accord

Except for one student, who voted "no", the class was ***unanimous*** in wanting the party. 除了一个学生投反对票外，全班一致希望开个舞会。

EXERCISE **从 Group 1 和 Group 2 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：**

1. After his first success as a screen lover, the actor was cast only in ______ roles.
2. The prospect of financial reward has induced many a(n) ______ to turn professional.
3. Don't brood over your defeat. Accept it with ______.

4. It is hard for a conceited person to like anyone because he is so ______ of himself.

5. The 9-0 verdict against the defendant shows that the judges were ______.

解答 1. amorous 2. amateur 3. equanimity
4. enamored 5. unanimous

Group 3

fin—*end*, *boundary* "结束；界限"

affinity /əˈfɪnətɪ/ *n.* 密切关系；(互相)吸引

——(literally, condition of being "near the boundary" or "a neighbor") kinship; sympathy; liking; attraction

He intends to establish some kind of an ***affinity*** between himself and the public. 他希望在自己和公众之间建立某种亲近关系。

finale /fɪˈnɑːlɪ/ *n.* 终场；终曲

——end or final part of a musical composition, opera, play, etc.

Every skit in our class show was loudly applauded, from the opening scene to the ***finale***. 我们班上戏剧表演中每个幽默的片段都得到热烈的掌声，从第一幕到终场都是如此。

finis /ˈfaɪnɪs, ˈfɪnɪs/ *n.* 终；结束

——end; conclusion

The story is far from complete because the ***finis*** is not yet written. 那

个故事离完成还远得很，因为结尾还没写。

confine /kənˈfaɪn/ *vt.* 限制

——keep within limits; restrict

I will ***confine*** my remarks to the causes of the War of 1812; the next speaker will discuss its results. 我所谈的只限于 1812 年战争的起因，下一位演说者将讨论它的结果。

definitive /dɪˈfɪnɪtɪv/ *adj.* 决定性的；最后的

——serving to end an unsettled matter; conclusive; final

Remember that your answer will be treated as ***definitive***. You will not be permitted to change it. 记住，你的答案将是最终答案，不准更改。

Group 4

flu, fluc, flux—*flow* "流"

fluid /ˈfluːɪd/ 1. *n.* 流体 2. *adj.* 不定的；易改变的

——1. substance that flows 2. not rigid; changing easily

Air, water, molasses and milk are all ***fluids***. 空气、水、糖蜜和牛奶都是流体。

During November, the military situation remained ***fluid***, with advances and retreats by both sides. 11 月份的时候，战况不大稳定，双方皆有前进和撤退。

flux /flʌks/ *n.* 流动；改变

——continuous flow or changing; unceasing change

When prices are in a state of ***flux***, many buyers delay purchases until conditions are more settled. 物价波动时，许多购买者延迟采购，直到状况稳定一点时为止。

influx /ˈɪnflʌks/ *n.* 流入；注入

——inflow; inpouring

The discovery of gold in California in 1848 caused a large ***influx*** of settlers from the East. 加利福尼亚州在1848年发现黄金以后，引来大批东部移民的涌入。

fluctuate /ˈflʌktjʊeɪt/ *vi.* 波动；升降

——flow like a wave; move up and down; change often and irregularly; be unsteady

Recently the price of a pound of tomatoes has ***fluctuated*** from a high of 45 cents to a low of 29 cents. 近来一磅番茄的价格在最高价45美分与最低价29美分之间波动。

fluent /ˈfluːənt/ *adj.* 流利的

——ready with a flow of words; speaking or writing easily

Do you have to grope for words or are you a ***fluent*** speaker? 你不得不搜肠刮肚地找话说，抑或你是一位流利的演说者？

EXERCISE 从 Group 3 和 Group 4 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. A diplomat should be ______ in the language of the country where he represents us.

2. During the late spring, beach resorts ready themselves for the expected ______ of summer visitors.
3. The entire cast appeared on stage after the ______, to acknowledge the applause.
4. Unlike a lower court ruling, which may be reversed on appeal, a Supreme Court decision is ______.
5. There is a(n) ______ among classmates that is often as strong as loyalty to one's family.

解答 1. fluent 2. influx 3. finale 4. definitive 5. affinity

Group 5

gen, gener, genit—*birth*, *class* "生；种类"

genre /ˈʒɒŋrə/ *n.* 类；型

——kind; sort; category

Allan Poe was the originator of a ***genre*** of detective story. 爱伦·坡是一类侦探小说的创始者。

progenitor /prəʊˈdʒenɪtə(r)/ *n.* 祖先

——ancestor to whom a group traces its birth; forefather

The Bible states that Adam was the ***progenitor*** of the human race. 《圣经》上说亚当是人类的始祖。

degenerate /dɪˈdʒenəreɪt/ *vi.* 堕落;退步

——sink to a lower class or standard; grow worse; deteriorate

But for the skill of the presiding officer, the debate would have ***degenerated*** into an exchange of insults. 要不是主持官员巧妙的排解,这场辩论将沦为互相辱骂。

engender /ɪnˈdʒendə(r)/ *vt.* 产生

——cause to be born again; put new life into; reform completely

Name-calling ***engenders*** hatred. 咒骂产生怨恨。

regenerate /rɪˈdʒenəreɪt/ *vt.* 使重获新生

——give birth to; create; generate; produce; cause

The new manager ***regenerated*** the losing team and made it a strong contender for first place. 新经理再造这支打输的球队,使它变成冠军强有力的争夺者。

Group 6

greg—*gather* "聚集"

aggregation /ˌæɡrɪˈɡeɪʃən/ *n.* 聚集,集合

——gathering of individuals into a body or group; assemblage

At the airport, the homecoming champions were welcomed by a huge ***aggregation*** of admirers. 凯旋归国的冠军得主们在机场受到一大群仰慕者的欢迎。

congregation /ˌkɒŋɡrɪˈɡeɪʃən/ *n.* 聚集的人;集合

——"flock" or gathering of people for religious worship

The minister addressed the ***congregation*** on the meaning of brotherhood. 牧师以"四海皆兄弟"的意义为主题,向聚会的群众发表演说。

segregation /ˌsegrɪˈgeɪʃən/ *n.* 隔离

——separation from the "flock" or main body; setting apart; isolation

The warden believes in ***segregation*** of first offenders from hardened criminals. 监狱看守员认为得隔离初犯与累犯者。

aggregate /ˈægrɪgeɪt/ *adj.* 聚合的

——gathered together in one mass, total; collective

The ***aggregate*** strength of the allies was impressive, though individually some were quite weak. 联盟者之间聚合的力量是可观的,虽然个别来说有些相当微弱。

gregarious /grɪˈgɛərɪəs/ *adj.* 群居的;喜好群居的

——inclined to associate with the "flock" or group; fond of being with others

Except for hermits and recluses, who shun company, most people are ***gregarious***. 除躲避人群的隐士及遁世者外,大部分人都是喜好群居的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 5 和 Group 6 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. New housing developments, shopping centers and schools can ______ decadent neighborhoods.
2. The ______ rose and sang a hymn.
3. Unless healed soon, these animosities are sure to ______ armed conflict.

4. Keep a record of the points scored by each player, as well as the team's ______ score.

5. A very young child prefers to play by himself, but as he grows older he becomes ______.

解答 1. regenerate 2. congregation 3. engender 4. aggregate 5. gregarious

Group 7

here, hes—*stick* "附着"

coherence /kəʊˈhɪərəns/ *n.* 连贯性;一致

——state of sticking together; consistency; logical connection

If the relationship between the first sentence and what follows is not clear, the paragraph lacks ***coherence***. 如果第一句与后文之间的关系并不清楚,那么这一段就缺乏连贯性。

cohesion /kəʊˈhiːʒən/ *n.* 团结;凝聚力

——act or state of sticking together; union; unity

There can be no real ***cohesion*** in an alliance if the parties have little in common. 如果一个联盟的参与者之间没什么共同性,那么就没有真正的凝聚力可言。

adhere /ədˈhɪə(r)/ *vi.* 黏附

——stick; hold fast; cling; be attached

Apply the sticker according to the directions, or it will not ***adhere***.
按照说明使用贴纸,否则它就黏不住了。

cohere /kəʊˈhɪə(r)/ *vi.* **黏结;附着**

——stick together; hold together firmly

I glued together the fragments of the vase, but they did not ***cohere***.
我把花瓶的碎片用胶黏起来,却黏不上。

inherent /ɪnˈhɪərənt/ *adj.* **天生的;固有的**

——(literally, "sticking in") deeply infixed; intrinsic; essential

Because of her ***inherent*** carelessness, I doubt my sister can ever be a good driver. 因为妹妹天生粗心大意,我怀疑她无法成为一名好驾驶员。

Group 8

lateral—*side* "边"

quadrilateral /ˌkwɒdrɪˈlætərəl/ *n.* **四边形**

——plane figure having four sides and four angles

A square is a ***quadrilateral***. 正方形是四边形的一种。

collateral /kɒˈlætərəl/ *adj.* **附带的;并行的**

——situated at the side; accompanying; parallel; additional; supplementary

After voting for the road building program, the legislature took up the ***collateral*** issue of how to raise the necessary funds. 道路建筑计

划投票通过后,议会继续讨论如何筹措所需基金的附带事项。

equilateral /ˌiːkwɪˈlætərəl/ *adj.* 等边的

——having all sides equal

If one side of an ***equilateral*** triangle measures three feet, the other two must also be three feet each. 如果等边三角形的一边是三英尺长,那么其他两边也一定是三英尺长。

lateral /ˈlætərəl/ *adj.* 侧面的

——of or pertaining to the side

The building plan shows both a front and a ***lateral*** view of the proposed structure. 建筑设计图显示出计划中建筑物的正面与侧面图。

multilateral /ˌmʌltɪˈlætərəl/ *adj.* 多边的

——having many sides

A mother has to be a nurse, housekeeper, shopper, cook, teacher, etc. She plays a ***multilateral*** role. 母亲扮演着一个多边的角色,她必须充当护士、主妇、购物者、厨师、老师等等。

unilateral /ˌjuːnɪˈlætərəl/ *adj.* 片面的

——one-sided; undertaken by one side only

Don't judge the matter by my opponent's ***unilateral*** statement. 不要只听我对手的片面之词就评判那件事。

EXERCISE 从 Group 7 和 Group 8 中选出最适当的词填入空格内:

1. Most city blocks are shaped like a(n) ______.

2. Are you speaking for all the members of your club or giving only your ______ views?
3. Some believe that might be right, but I do not ______ to that doctrine.
4. When we were studying *Johnny Tremain*, our teacher assigned ______ reading on the Revolutionary War.
5. The politician's ______ personality as champion of justice, defender of the poor, supporter of education and friend of business won him many adherents.

解答 1. quadrilateral 2. unilateral 3. adhere 4. collateral 5. multilateral

Group 9

litera—*letter* "字面"

alliteration /əˌlɪtəˈreɪʃən/ *n.* 头韵(即一组词的开头字母)

——repetition of the same letter or consonant at the beginning of consecutive words

Note the ***alliteration*** in the line "Sing a song of sixpence." 注意 "Sing a song of sixpence." 这行中的头韵。

literacy /ˈlɪtərəsɪ/ *n.* 读写的能力

——state of being lettered or educated; ability to read and write

When registering as a new voter, take along your diploma as proof

of ***literacy***. 当你要登记成为新选民时，带着你的文凭以证明你有读写的能力。

literal /ˈlɪtərəl/ *adj.* 原义的；逐字的

——following the letters or exact words of the original

We translate "laissez-faire" as "absence of government interference", but its ***literal*** meaning is "let do". 我们把"laissez-faire"翻译成"政府的不干涉主义"，但其字面上的意义是"让他做吧"。

literary /ˈlɪtərərɪ/ *adj.* 文学的

——having to do with letters or literature

Mark Twain is one of the greatest figures in our ***literary*** history. 马克·吐温是文学史上最伟大的人物之一。

literate /ˈlɪtərət/ *adj.* 能阅读、写字的；受过教育的

——lettered; able to read and write; educated

The school's main goal in working with adults who can neither read nor write is to make them ***literate***. 这所学校针对不能读和写的成人，主要的工作目标是使他们可以阅读、写字。

Group 10

luc, lum—*light* "光"

luminary /ˈljuːmɪnərɪ/ *n.* 名人

——one who is a source of light or inspiration to others; famous person

A number of ***luminaries***, including a Nobel Prize winner and two leading authors, will be present. 很多名人，包括一位诺贝尔奖得主及两位首屈一指的作家都将出席。

elucidate /ɪˈljuːsɪdeɪt/ *vt.* 说明

——throw light upon; make clear; explain

I asked the teacher to ***elucidate*** a point that was not clear to me. 我请老师说明一个我不大明白的地方。

lucid /ˈljuːsɪd/ *adj.* 明白的；易懂的

——(literally, "containing light") clear; easy to understand

To obviate misunderstanding, state the directions in the most ***lucid*** way possible. 为了避免误解，尽可能明白地说明。

luminous /ˈljuːmɪnəs/ *adj.* 发亮的

——emitting light; shining; brilliant

With this watch you can tell time in the dark because its hands and dial are ***luminous***. 用这只表你可以在黑暗中看时间，因为它的表针和表盘都是会发亮的。

translucent /trænzˈljuːsənt/ *adj.* 半透明的

——letting light through

Lamp shades are ***translucent*** but not transparent. 灯罩是半透明而不是完全透明的。

EXERCISE 从 Group 9 和 Group 10 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. You need not prove that you can read and write. No one doubts your ______.
2. ______ paint is used for road signs so that they may be visible to night drivers.
3. Gary tried to ______ the matter, but he only made us more confused.
4. A host of admirers surrounded the sports ______ to ask for his autograph.
5. Did you know that the ______ meaning of Philip is "lover of horses"?

解答 1. literacy　2. Luminous　3. elucidate　4. luminary　5. literal

Group 11

man, manu—*hand* "手"

manacle /ˈmænəkl/ *n.* 手铐;束缚

——handcuff

The ***manacles*** were removed from the prisoner's wrists. 犯人手腕上的手铐被除去。

mandate /ˈmændeɪt/ *n.* 1. 托管地　2. 命令;指示

——(literally, something "given into one's hand")　1. territory entrusted to the administration of another country　2. authoritative command; order

After World War I, Syria became a French ***mandate***. 第一次世界大

战后,叙利亚成了法国的托管地。

The walkout was a clear violation of the court's ***mandate*** against a strike. 很显然,这次罢工违反了法院不许罢工的命令。

manual /ˈmænjʊəl/ 1. *n.* 手册 2. *adj.* 用手操作的

——1. small, helpful book capable of being carried in the hand; handbook

2. relating to or done with the hands

Each student has a learner's permit and a copy of the "Driver's ***manual***". 每个学生都有学习许可证,还有一份驾驶员手册的复印件。

Milking, formerly a ***manual*** operation, is now done by machine. 先前挤奶是用手操作的,现在则是用机器。

manuscript /ˈmænjʊskrɪpt/ *n.* 手稿

——document written by hand or typewritten

The author's ***manuscript*** is now at the printer. 作者的手稿现在在印刷者处。

emancipate /ɪˈmænsɪpeɪt/ *vt.* 解除

——(literally, "take from the hand" or power of another) release from bondage; set free; liberate

The washing machine has ***emancipated*** housewives from a great deal of drudgery. 洗衣机已经使家庭主妇们从一大堆辛苦的工作中解脱出来。

manipulate /məˈnɪpjʊleɪt/ *vt.* 操作

——operate with the hands; handle or manage skillfully

In today's lesson I learned how to ***manipulate*** the steering wheel. 在今天的课程中，我学会了如何操作方向盘。

Group 12

pend, pens—*hang* "悬挂"

appendix /əˈpendɪks/ *n.* 附录

——(literally, something "hung on") matter added to the end of a book or document

A school edition of a novel usually has an ***appendix*** containing explanatory notes. 用作教科书的小说通常有个附录，其中含有说明性的注解。

pendant /ˈpendənt/ *n.* （项链、手镯上的）垂饰

——hanging ornament

The ***pendant*** dangling from the chain around her neck looked like a medal, but it was really a watch. 挂在她脖子上的一条链子有个垂饰摇摇晃晃看起来像个奖章，但那事实上是一只手表。

suspense /səˈspens/ *n.* 焦虑

——condition of being left "hanging" or in doubt; mental uncertainty; anxiety

If you have seen the marks, please tell me whether I passed or failed; don't keep me in ***suspense***! 如果你看了分数，请告诉我过了还是没过，不要吊我的胃口！

append /əˈpend/ *vt.* 附加

——(literally, "hang on") attach; add as a supplement

If you hand in your report late, ***append*** a note explaining the reason for the delay. 如果你的报告迟交了,附加一个便条解释你迟交的原因。

suspend /səsˈpend/ *vt.* 1. 悬挂 2. 停办

——1. hang attaching to something 2. stop temporarily; make inoperative for a while

She wore a green pendant ***suspended*** from a silver chain. 她戴了一个绿色饰物,是悬挂在一条银链上的。

Train service will be ***suspended*** from midnight to 4 a. m. to permit repairs. 火车服务从午夜到清晨4点停办,以便修护。

impending /ɪmˈpendɪŋ/ *adj.* 将发生的;迫近的

——overhanging; threatening to occur soon; imminent

At the first flash of lightning, people scurried for shelter from the ***impending*** storm. 第一次闪电时,人们就赶快跑到庇护所躲避迫近的暴风雨。

pending /ˈpendɪŋ/ 1. *adj.* 待解决的 2. *prep.* 直到

——(literally, "hanging") 1. waiting to be settled; not yet decided 2. until

Has a decision been reached on a date for the game or is the matter still ***pending***? 比赛日期定了吗,还是悬而未决呢?

Barbara agreed to conduct the meeting ***pending*** the election of a permanent chairman. 巴巴拉同意主持那个会议,直到选举出常务主席。

EXERCISE 从 Group 11 和 Group 12 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Can you operate this gadget? I don't know how to ______ it.
2. As the enemy approached, the defenders readied themselves for the ______ attack.
3. Because of the labor dispute, the city's daily newspapers had to ______ publication.
4. The Abolitionists wanted President Lincoln to ______ all the slaves.
5. The retiring manager has agreed to stay on, ______ the choice of a new manager.

解答 1. manipulate　2. impending　3. suspend　4. emancipate　5. pending

Group 13

pon, pos—*put* "放置"

depose /dɪˈpəʊz/ *vt.* 免职;废(王位)

——(literally, "put down") put out of office; dethrone

Did the king abdicate or was he ***deposed***? 那个国王是自己放弃了王位还是被废的?

impose /ɪmˈpəʊz/ *vt.* 加(负担、惩罚等);强加

——put on as a burden, duty, tax, etc.; inflict

Cleaning up after the job is the repairman's responsibility. Don't let

him *impose* it on you. 工作之后,清理收拾是修理工人的责任,别让他把这项工作加在你身上。

postpone /ˌpəʊstˈpəʊn/ *vt.* **拖延**

——(literally, "put after") put off; defer; delay

Mr. Marx has ***postponed*** the test until tomorrow to give us an extra day to study. 马克思先生已将考试延至明天,好让我们多一天复习的时间。

superimpose /ˌsjuːpərɪmˈpəʊz/ *vt.* **添加**

——put on top of or over; attach as an addition

Today's snowfall ***superimposed*** a fresh two inches on yesterday's accumulation. 昨天的积雪上又新添加了两寸今天的雪。

transpose /trænsˈpəʊz/ *vt.* **调换**

——(literally, "put across") change the relative order of; interchange

There is a misspelled word on your paper, "strenght". Correct it by ***transposing*** the last two letters. 你的考卷上有个拼错的词"strenght",把最后两个字母调换过来改正它。

Group 14

scrib, script—*write* "写"

inscription /ɪnˈskrɪpʃən/ *n.* **题词**

——something inscribed(written) on a monument, coin, etc.

The ***inscription*** on Paul's medal reads "For excellence in English".

保罗的奖牌上所题的词是"英文特优"。

scribe /skraɪb/ *n.* 书记员

——person who writes; author; journalist

Both candidates used professional ***scribes*** to prepare their campaign speeches. 两个候选人都用了专业书记员来准备他们的竞选演讲。

script /skrɪpt/ *n.* 戏剧脚本;手迹

——written text of a play, speech, etc.

How much time did the actors have to memorize the ***script***? 演员花了多少时间来记住剧本?

subscriber /səbˈskraɪbə(r)/ *n.* 赞同者

——one who writes his name at the end of a document, thereby indicting his approval

The petition to nominate Sue for president of the freshman class already has forty-three ***subscribers***. 有 43 人赞同提名苏为大一的班级主席。

conscript /kənˈskrɪpt/ *vt.* 征召

——enroll (write down) into military service by compulsion; draft

When there are not enough volunteers for the armed forces the government ***conscripts*** additional men. 当志愿入伍者人数不够时,政府就要征召额外的男子。

prescribe /prɪˈskraɪb/ *vt.* 1. 规定 2. 开药方

——(literally, "write before") 1. order; dictate; direct 2. order as a remedy

The law ***prescribes*** that aliens may not vote. 法律规定外国人不可以投票。

Her physician ***prescribed*** some pills, a light diet and plenty of rest. 她的医生开了一些药丸,要她注意饮食清淡并且多休息。

EXERCISE **从 Group 13 和 Group 14 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:**

1. At one point in his address, the President inserted some remarks that were not in the ______ previously released to the press.
2. The insurgents aim to ______ the king and establish a republic.
3. According to the ______ on its cornerstone, this school was erected in 1929.
4. With war impending, the nation hastened to ______ all ablebodied men.
5. If Dad should ______ his mortgage payment, the bank may superimpose a late fee.

解答 1. script 2. depose 3. inscription 4. conscript 5. postpone

Group 15

simil, simul—*similar* “相似”

similarity /ˌsɪmɪˈlærətɪ/ *n.* 类似

——likeness; resemblance

The two pills are alike in color and shape, but there the ***similarity*** ends. 这两颗药丸的颜色和形状都很相像,但相似处也仅限于此。

simile /ˈsɪmɪlɪ/ *n.* 明喻

——comparison of two different things introduced by "like" or "as"

"He is as brave as a lion." is a ***simile***. "他勇猛如狮。"是个明喻。

assimilate /əˈsɪmɪleɪt/ *vt.* 1. (语音)同化 2. 吸收

——1. make similar or like 2. take in and incorporate as one's own; absorb

The letter "n" in the prefix "in" is often ***assimilated*** with the following letter. For example, "in" plus "legible" becomes "illegible". 前缀 in 中的 n 常被下一个字母同化。例如,in 加上 legible 就变成 illegible。

A bright student ***assimilates*** knowledge rapidly. 一个聪明的学生能很快地吸收知识。

simulate /ˈsɪmjʊleɪt/ *vt.* 扮演

——give the appearance of; feign; imitate

Nancy was the star of the show; she ***simulated*** the embarrassed mother very effectively. 南希是那出戏的主角,她扮演的那个困窘的母亲给人印象非常深刻。

dissimilar /dɪˈsɪmɪlə(r)/ *adj.* 不同的

——not similar; unlike; different

These gloves are not a pair; they are quite ***dissimilar***. 这两只手套不是成对的,它们很不一样。

simultaneous /ˌsɪməlˈteɪnɪəs, ˌsaɪməlˈteɪnɪəs/ *adj.* 同时发生的

——existing or happening at the same time; concurrent

The flash of an explosion reaches us before the sound, though the two are ***simultaneous***. 爆炸后,我们先看到闪光然后才听到声音,虽然它们是同时发生的。

Group 16

sol, soli—*single* "单一"

soliloquy /səˈlɪləkwɪ/ *n.* 独白

——speech made to oneself when alone

What an actor says in a ***soliloquy*** is heard by no one except the audience. 演员的独白只有观众听得到。

solitude /ˈsɒlɪtjuːd/ *n.* 孤独

——condition of being alone; loneliness; seclusion

Though I like company, there are times when I prefer ***solitude***. 虽然我喜欢有人相伴,但有时我更喜欢孤独。

solo /ˈsəʊləʊ/ *n.* 独唱;独奏

——musical composition (or anything) performed by a single person

Instead of singing a ***solo***, Brenda would prefer to join with me in a duet. 布伦达比较喜欢和我一起二重唱,而不太喜欢独唱。

desolate 1. /ˈdesəleɪt/ *vt.* 使荒芜 2. /ˈdesələt/ *adj.* 荒凉的

——1. make lonely; deprive of inhabitants; lay waste 2. left alone; deserted; forlorn

After the war, the villagers hope to return to their ***desolated*** homes.
战后,村民们期望能够回到他们荒芜的家园。

At 5 : 30 a. m. the normally crowded intersection looks ***desolate***.
清晨5:30,平时拥挤的十字路口看起来很冷清。

sole /səʊl/ *adj.* 唯一的

——one and only; single

Franklin D. Roosevelt was the ***sole*** candidate to be elected President for a fourth term. 富兰克林・D・罗斯福是唯一一位四次连任总统的竞选人。

solitary /ˈsɒlɪtərɪ/ *adj.* 孤独的

——being or living alone; without companions

A hermit leads a ***solitary*** existence. 隐士过着孤独的生活。

EXERCISE 从 Group 15 和 Group 16 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Did you know you were using a(n) ______ when you said I was as sly as a fox?
2. After the chorus sang the first number, Stanley played a violin ______.
3. The closing of the huge factory did not ______ the area, as few of the workers moved away.
4. Don't compare Jane with Peggy; the two are entirely ______.

5. If you announce the results at that speed the class will be unable to ______ them.

解答 1. simile 2. solo 3. desolate
4. dissimilar 5. assimilate

Group 17

solv, solu, solut—*loosen* "松开"

dissolution /ˌdɪsəˈljuːʃən/ *n.* (议会、团体等)解散

——act of "loosening" or breaking up into component parts; disintegration; ruin; destruction

When President Lincoln took office, the Union faced imminent ***dissolution***. 当林肯总统就职时,北军就面临着迫切的解散问题。

dissolve /dɪˈzɒlv/ 1. *vi.* & *vt.* 解散 2. *vt.* 结束

——(literally, "loosen apart") 1. break up; disintegrate 2. cause to disappear; end

Since the members lack mutual interests, the club will probably ***dissolve***. 由于成员们缺乏共同的兴趣,那个俱乐部很可能会解散。

After our quarrel, Grace and I ***dissolved*** our friendship. 争吵后,格雷斯和我结束了友谊。

resolution /ˌrezəˈluːʃən/ *n.* 解决

——(literally, "act of unloosening") solving; solution; answer

The *resolution* of our air and water pollution problems will be difficult and costly. 要解决我们空气和水源的污染问题，困难很多而且耗资很大。

resolve /rɪˈzɒlv/ *vt.* 解决；揭开

——(literally, "unloosen") break up; solve; explain; unravel

A witness provided the clue that ***resolved*** the mystery. 一名目击者提供线索揭开了那个秘密。

absolute /ˈæbsəljuːt/ *adj.* 无限制的；完成的；专制的

——free ("loosened") from control or restriction; autocratic; despotic

A dictator has ***absolute*** power. 独裁者拥有无限的权力。

soluble /ˈsɒljʊbl/ *adj.* 1. 可溶解的　2. 可解决的

——(literally, "able to be loosened") 1. capable of being dissolved or made into a liquid　2. solvable

Sugar is ***soluble*** in water. 糖溶于水。

Someone would have found the answer by now if the problem were ***soluble***. 如果那个问题是可以解决的，到现在应该有人已经找到了那个答案。

solvent /ˈsɒlvənt/ 1. *n.* 溶剂　2. *adj.* 有偿付能力的

——1. substance, usually liquid, able to dissolve ("loosen") another substance, known as the solute　2. able to pay all one's legal debts

In a salt water solution, the water is the ***solvent*** and the salt is the solute. 在食盐溶液中，水是溶剂，盐是溶质。

The examiners found the bank ***solvent***, much to the relief of its depositors. 审查员判定那个银行有偿付能力，使得存款人大大地松了一口气。

Group 18

und, unda—*wave*, *flow* “波浪；流”

abound /əˈbaʊnd/ *vi.* 很多

——(literally, “rise in waves” or “overflow”) 1. (with *in* or *with*) be well supplied; teem 2. be plentiful; be present in great quantity

Our nation ***abounds*** in opportunities for well-educated young men and women. 我们国家有很多机会提供给那些受过良好教育的年轻人。

Fish ***abound*** in the waters off Newfoundland. 纽芬兰的沿海海域有很多鱼。

inundate /ˈɪnʌndeɪt/ *vt.* 如洪水般涌进；泛滥

——flood; overflow; deluge; overwhelm

On Election Night, the victor's offices were ***inundated*** by congratulatory messages. 选举之夜，胜利者的办公室涌进了无数的贺电。

redound /rɪˈdaund/ *vi.* 有助于

——flow back as a result; contribute

Our team's sportsmanlike conduct ***redounds*** to the credit of the school. 我们球队运动员的风度有助于提高学校的声誉。

abundant /əˈbʌndənt/ *adj.* 充足的；丰富的

——(literally, "rising in waves") more than sufficient; plentiful

Before Christmas, the stores have ***abundant*** supplies of toys. 圣诞节前,商店有充足的玩具供应。

redundant /rɪˈdʌndənt/ *adj.* 多余的

——(literally, "flowing back") exceeding what is necessary; superfluous

Remove the last word of the following sentence because it is ***redundant***: "My report is longer than Bob's report." 去掉下面句子的最后一个词,因为它是多余的:"My report is longer than Bob's report."

EXERCISE 从 Group 17 和 Group 18 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Mutual suspicion and jealousy led to the eventual ______ of the alliance.
2. The blue whale, once ______ in Antarctic waters, is becoming more and more scarce.
3. The firm is in no danger of bankruptcy; it is completely ______.
4. Several offshore areas ______ in oil.
5. Either of the signers can ______ the agreement by giving thirty days' written notice to the other.

解答 1. dissolution 2. abundant 3. solvent 4. abound 5. dissolve

Group 19

ver, vera, veri—*true*, *truth* “真的；真实”

veracity /vəˈræsətɪ/ *n.* 诚实

——truthfulness (of persons)

Since you have lied to us in the past, you should not wonder that we doubt your ***veracity***. 既然你以前向我们撒过谎，你就不应该奇怪我们会怀疑你的诚实。

verdict /ˈvɜːdɪkt/ *n.* 判决；判断

——(literally, something “truly said”) decision of a jury; opinion; judgment

We would like to know your ***verdict*** in the matter. 我们想知道你对此事的判断。

verity /ˈverətɪ/ *n.* 真实性

——truth (of things); something true; true statement

That smoking is injurious to health is a scientifically established ***verity***. 吸烟有害健康是科学上既定的事实。

aver /əˈvɜː(r)/ *vt.* 断言

——state to be true; affirm confidently; assert

Two eyewitnesses ***averred*** that they had seen the defendant at the scene. 两个目击者断言他们在现场看到了那个被告。

verify /ˈverɪfaɪ/ *vt.* 证实

——prove to be true; confirm; substantiate; corroborate

So far, the charges have been neither disproved nor ***verified***. 至今，那些控告是否成立尚无定论。

veritable /ˈverɪtəbl/ *adj.* 真正的

——true; actual; genuine; real; authentic

As the pretended heirs of Peter Wilks were disposing of his fortune, the ***veritable*** heirs arrived. 当彼德·威尔克斯的假冒的继承人正在处置他的财产时,真正的继承人来了。

Group 20

vid, vis—*see* "看"

visibility /ˌvɪzɪˈbɪlətɪ/ *n.* 能见度

——degree of clearness of the atmosphere, with reference to the distance at which objects can be clearly seen

With the fog rolling in and ***visibility*** approaching zero, it was virtually impossible for planes to land. 在浓雾滚滚而来而且能见度几近于零的情况下,飞机实在不可能降落。

envision /ɪnˈvɪʒən/ *vt.* 想象

——foresee; envisage; have a mental picture of (something not yet a reality)

Coach Brown ***envisions*** Mary as a prima ballerina. 布朗教练想象着玛丽将来成为芭蕾舞剧女主角。

improvise /ˈɪmprəvaɪz/ *vt.* 即席而吟、作、演奏等

——(literally, "do something without having prepared or seen it beforehand")

compose, recite or sing on the spur of the moment

Did the entertainer prepare his jokes before the program or ***impro-vise*** them as he went along? 表演娱乐节目的人是在节目前准备他的笑话呢,还是当他进行表演时才即兴发挥?

revise /rɪˈvaɪz/ *vt.* **再检查;修订**

——look at again to correct errors and make improvements; examine and improve

Before handing in your composition, be sure to ***revise*** it carefully. 交作文以前,你一定要再仔细地检查并修改一遍。

invisible /ɪnˈvɪzəbl/ *adj.* **看不见的**

——not able to be seen

The microscope enables us to see organisms ***invisible*** to the naked eye. 显微镜使我们能看到肉眼看不见的有机组织。

video /ˈvɪdɪəʊ/ *adj.* **图像的;电视的**

——having to do with the transmission or reception of what is seen

The audio(sound) and ***video*** signals of a television program can be recorded on magnetic tape. 电视节目的声音与影像可以被录在磁带上。

visual /ˈvɪzjʊəl/ *adj.* **可见的**

——having to do with sight

Radar tells us of an approaching object long before ***visual*** contact is possible. 雷达能在眼睛能看到前就告诉我们有个物体正在靠近。

EXERCISE 从 Group 19 和 Group 20 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. I am not much of a student, but Norman is a(n) ______ scholar.
2. Since words alone may fail to convey an idea, teachers often use ______ aids, such as pictures, charts and films.
3. La Guardia Airport reports a temperature of 20℃ and ______ up to three miles.
4. Since the speaker had not prepared his talk, he had to ______ one.
5. You may believe this statement; it comes from a person of ______ unquestionable.

解答 1. veritable 2. visual 3. visibility 4. improvise 5. veracity

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 选出正确答案:

1. Congressional elections are a ______ affair; they are held every two years.
   (A) semiannual (B) biennial
2. You may vote "yes" or "no" or, if you wish, you may ______.
   (A) abstain (B) abjoin
3. Many boys at one time or another want to become firemen, but few of them actually enter that ______.
   (A) avocation (B) vocation
4. The flight was delayed because of ______ weather.

(A) adverse (B) averse

5. The American Revolution (1775) ______ the French Revolution (1789) by fourteen years.

(A) postdated (B) antedated

6. An imminent event belongs to the ______.

(A) recent past (B) present

(C) near future (D) dim past

(E) distant future

7. Bob is not exclusive; he ______.

(A) tries hard (B) makes friends easily

(C) comes on time (D) keeps to himself

(E) prepares his homework

8. Captain John Smith was spared when Pocahontas ______ in his behalf.

(A) intervened (B) contravened

(C) intersected (D) implicated

(E) intercepted

9. In an intraparty dispute, none of the participants are ______.

(A) members (B) entirely right

(C) stubborn (D) all wrong

(E) outsiders

10. There was no intermission in the fighting except for one ______.

(A) U. N. protest (B) minor skirmish

(C) surprise attack (D) three-day truce

(E) shipment by the Allies

11. The overeager student shouted out the answer, unable to inhibit his

______.

(A) disappointment
(B) apprehension
(C) enthusiasm
(D) anger
(E) curiosity

12. The patient was in the hospital from November 23 to December 3, inclusive, a period of ______ days.

(A) twelve
(B) nine
(C) ten
(D) thirteen
(E) eleven

13. In next week's debate, Sheila will argue on the con, or ______, side of the question.

(A) negative
(B) extraneous
(C) intrinsic
(D) controversial
(E) positive

14. Quarrelsome neighbors rarely ______ one another's views.

(A) countermand
(B) censure
(C) advocate
(D) invoke
(E) contradict

15. A number of members asked me to intercede, but I refused to act as a(n) ______.

(A) understudy
(B) insurgent
(C) adversary
(D) go-between
(E) adheret

EXERCISE 2 从下列各题中选出与斜体词的意义最接近的答案：

______ 1. painful *interlude*

(A) delay (B) dispute

(C) interval (D) intermediary

______ 2. deeply *implicated*

(A) sorry (B) involved

(C) indebted (D) hurt

______ 3. *counter* to expectation

(A) look forward (B) respond

(C) appeal (D) contrary

______ 4. *exclusive* owner

(A) sole (B) wealthy

(C) rightful (D) principal

______ 5. neatly *excised*

(A) inserted (B) removed

(C) inscribed (D) repaired

______ 6. *evoked* protests

(A) disregarded (B) contradicted

(C) elicited (D) banned

______ 7. *intrinsic* character

(A) inclusive (B) extraneous

(C) unusual (D) essential

______ 8. *uninhibited* response

(A) untruthful (B) angry

(C) unrestrained (D) thoughtful

_____ 9. *impending* downfall

(A) recent (B) imminent

(C) noteworthy (D) disastrous

_____ 10. not *impelled*

(A) forced (B) intercepted

(C) explained (D) expelled

_____ 11. *immaculate* record

(A) imperfect (B) dispassionate

(C) faultless (D) unbeatable

_____ 12. *irrevocable* mistake

(A) minor (B) natural

(C) unforgivable (D) past recall

_____ 13. easily *distracted*

(A) upset (B) diverted

(C) abused (D) averted

_____ 14. *incessant* chatter

(A) worthless (B) noisy

(C) unceasing (D) illogical

_____ 15. *benevolent* despot

(A) lavish (B) inhospitable

(C) wise (D) kind

_____ 16. without *deviating*

(A) straying (B) seceding

(C) stopping (D) hurrying

_____ 17. wide *discrepancy*

(A) reduction　　(B) variation

(C) increase　　(D) agreement

______ 18. *inflexible* stand

(A) immature　　(B) pliable

(C) obstinate　　(D) defenseless

______ 19. completely *deranged*

(A) enervated　　(B) demolished

(C) unnerved　　(D) demented

______ 20. never *secure*

(A) in danger　　(B) separate

(C) safe　　(D) obtained

______ 21. quite *unperturbed*

(A) agitated　　(B) upset

(C) unrelated　　(D) calm

______ 22. act in *collusion*

(A) discord　　(B) conspiracy

(C) expectation　　(D) harmony

______ 23. further *procrastination*

(A) progress　　(B) haste

(C) complaint　　(D) delay

______ 24. *precludes* my joining

(A) comes before　　(B) postpones

(C) prevents　　(D) makes possible

______ 25. *provoked* the voters

(A) incensed　　(B) perplexed

(C) obsessed (D) impeded

______ 26. *circumvented* our plan

(A) deferred (B) frustrated

(C) projected (D) advocated

______ 27. *presumed* guilt

(A) limited (B) supposed

(C) obvious (D) proved

______ 28. *obviated* the repetition

(A) made unnecessary (B) prolonged

(C) erased (D) hindered

______ 29. *incoherent* statements

(A) profuse (B) relevant

(C) sticking together (D) illogical

______ 30. *prominent* advocate

(A) adept (B) notable

(C) prudent (D) extravagant

______ 31. without *fluctuation*

(A) procrastination (B) honesty

(C) frequent change (D) foresight

______ 32. different *genre*

(A) plan (B) category

(C) reason (D) manner

______ 33. *magnanimous* offer

(A) generous (B) stingy

(C) decisive (D) dishonest

______ 34. *enmity* toward none

(A) ingratitude　(B) impunity

(C) amity　(D) animus

______ 35. *lucid* explanation

(A) lengthy　(B) clear

(C) complicated　(D) vague

______ 36. noisy *aggregation*

(A) protest　(B) welcome

(C) assemblage　(D) isolation

______ 37. perfect *equanimity*

(A) fairness　(B) explanation

(C) solution　(D) composure

______ 38. *lateral* branch

(A) essential　(B) fixed

(C) side　(D) original

______ 39. always *amiable*

(A) late　(B) good-natured

(C) petty　(D) quarrelsome

______ 40. *tentative* solution

(A) provisional　(B) definitive

(C) amicable　(D) convincing

EXERCISE 3 从下列各题中选出意义与其他四个无关的答案：

______ 1. (A) liberated　(B) freed　(C) emancipated

(D) released　(E) manacled

______ 2. (A) prescribe (B) order (C) heal
(D) dictate (E) direct

______ 3. (A) absolute (B) controlled (C) despotic
(D) tyrannical (E) autocratic

______ 4. (A) literal (B) manual (C) dental
(D) nasal (E) facial

______ 5. (A) remote (B) imminent (C) approaching
(D) impending (E) close

______ 6. (A) writer (B) author (C) journalist
(D) appendix (E) scribe

______ 7. (A) conscripted (B) imitated (C) feigned
(D) pretended (E) simulated

______ 8. (A) deserted (B) alone (C) forlorn
(D) dissimilar (E) desolate

______ 9. (A) solitude (B) resolution (C) aloneness
(D) isolation (E) seclusion

______ 10. (A) mandate (B) dictate (C) order
(D) command (E) verdict

EXERCISE 4 搭配题:从右栏中选出与左栏各词意义相反的答案填在空格内:

COLUMN Ⅰ	COLUMN Ⅱ
______ 1. detached	(A) simultaneous
______ 2. occurring sooner or later	(B) unverified
______ 3. able to pay all one's legal debts	(C) resolved

______	4. corroborated	(D) suspense
______	5. not interchanged	(E) solitary
______	6. unsolved	(F) soluble
______	7. with companions	(G) appended
______	8. incapable of being dissolved	(H) superimposed
______	9. absence of anxiety	(I) insolvent
______	10. placed underneath	(J) transposed

解答

Ex. 1	1. (B)	2. (A)	3. (B)	4. (A)	5. (B)
	6. (C)	7. (B)	8. (A)	9. (E)	10. (D)
	11. (C)	12. (E)	13. (A)	14. (C)	15. (D)
Ex. 2	1. (C)	2. (B)	3. (D)	4. (A)	5. (B)
	6. (C)	7. (D)	8. (C)	9. (B)	10. (A)
	11. (C)	12. (C)	13. (B)	14. (C)	15. (D)
	16. (A)	17. (B)	18. (C)	19. (D)	20. (C)
	21. (D)	22. (B)	23. (D)	24. (C)	25. (A)
	26. (B)	27. (B)	28. (A)	29. (D)	30. (B)
	31. (C)	32. (B)	33. (A)	34. (D)	35. (B)
	36. (C)	37. (D)	38. (C)	39. (B)	40. (A)
Ex. 3	1. (E)	2. (C)	3. (B)	4. (A)	5. (A)
	6. (D)	7. (A)	8. (D)	9. (B)	10. (E)
Ex. 4	1. (G)	2. (A)	3. (I)	4. (B)	5. (J)
	6. (C)	7. (E)	8. (F)	9. (D)	10. (H)

第四章　认识盎格鲁-撒克逊前缀以增加词汇量

什么是前缀

前缀是放在词或词根前,以形成新词的词素。

PREFIX	WORD OR ROOT	NEW WORD
fore (Anglo-Saxon prefix meaning "beforehand")	+ see	= foresee (= "see beforehand")
dis(Latin prefix meaning "apart")	+ sect(root meaning "cut")	= dissect (= "cut apart")
hyper(Greek prefix meaning "over")	+ critical	= hypercritical (= "overcritical")

为什么要学习前缀

知道前缀及其意义,能帮助你增加词汇量。以前缀开头的英语单词为数很多,而且一直在增加。一旦知道某个特定前缀的意思,就容易理解任何用那个前缀开头的词。例如学会拉丁前缀 bi 的意思是 two,那么看到 bipartisan(两党的), bilingual(能说两种语言的), bisect(平分),就能比较快地理解它们的意思。

本章目的

1. 使你熟悉重要的盎格鲁-撒克逊前缀。

2. 帮助你熟记用这些前缀开头的常用单词。

Group 1

fore—*before* "在……前"

forearm /ˈfɔːrɑːm/ *n.* 前臂

——(literally, "front part of the arm") part of the arm from the wrist to the elbow

Henry protected his face from George's blows by raising his ***forearms***. 亨利举起前臂以防乔治打他的脸。

forebear /ˈfɔːbɛə(r)/ *n.* 祖先

——(literally, "one who has been or existed before") ancestor; forefather

John F. Kennedy's ***forebears*** migrated to America from Ireland. 约翰·F·肯尼迪的祖先从爱尔兰移民到美国。

foreboding /fɔːˈbəudɪŋ/ *n.* 预感;警告

——feeling beforehand of coming trouble; misgiving; presentiment

The day before the accident, I had a ***foreboding*** that something would go wrong. 出事的前一天,我就预感到会出事。

forecast /ˈfɔːkɑːst/ *n.* 预告;预测

——estimate beforehand of a future happening; prediction; prophecy

Have you listened to the weather ***forecast*** for tomorrow? 你听明天的气象预报了吗?

forefront /ˈfɔːfrʌnt/ *n.* 前线

——(literally, "front part of the front") foremost place or part; vanguard

In combat the officer was always in the ***forefront*** of the attack,

leading his men on to victory. 交战中，长官总是站在进攻的最前线，领导他的士兵赢得胜利。

foresight /ˈfɔːsaɪt/ *n.* 前瞻；远见

——power of seeing beforehand what is likely to happen; prudence

Foresight is better than hindsight. 前瞻比后顾好。

foreword /ˈfɔːwɜːd/ *n.* 前言

——front matter preceding the text of a book; preface; introduction

Before Chapter I, there is a brief ***foreword*** in which the author explains why he wrote the book. 在第一章前，有一篇作者解释为何写这本书的简短前言。

foreshadow /fɔːˈʃædəʊ/ *vt.* 预兆

——indicate beforehand

Our defeat in the championship game was ***foreshadowed*** by injuries to two of our star players in a previous game. 我们有两个明星球员在上一场比赛中受伤，就预示了我们冠军赛的失败。

foregoing /fɔːˈgəʊɪŋ/ *adj.* 前面的

——going before; preceding

Carefully review the ***foregoing*** chapter before reading any further. 继续阅读以前，先仔细复习一下前面的一章。

foremost /ˈfɔːməʊst/ *adj.* 首要的；最先的

——standing at the front; first; most advanced; leading; principal; chief

Did you know that Benjamin Franklin was one of the ***foremost***

inventors of the eighteenth century? 你知道本杰明·富兰克林是 18 世纪最重要的发明家之一吗?

EXERCISE 从 Group 1 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. When asked if he thought we would win, the coach refused to make a(n) ______.
2. Don't cram for a test the night before; be sensible and spread your review over several of the ______ days.
3. My sister's long gloves cover the hand, the wrist and the ______.
4. I should have had the ______ to buy a warm coat before it got too cold; now all the best ones have been sold.
5. As he set out on his last mission, the hero had a(n) ______ that he might not return.

解答　1. forecast　2. foregoing　3. forearm　4. foresight　5. foreboding

Group 2

mis—*bad(ly)*, *wrong(ly)*
"坏的(地);错的(地)"

misbelief /ˌmɪsbɪˈliːf/ *n.* 错误的见解

——wrong or erroneous belief

People thought the earth was flat until Columbus corrected that ***misbelief***. 人们以为地球是平的，直到哥伦布才纠正了那错误的观念。

misdeed /mɪsˈdiːd/ *n.* 恶行；罪行

——bad act; wicked deed

The wrongdoer was punished for his ***misdeed*** by a fine and imprisonment. 犯罪者因犯罪入狱并被处以罚金和监禁。

misgiving /mɪsˈɡɪvɪŋ/ *n.* 焦虑；疑惧

——uneasy feeling; feeling of doubt or suspicion; foreboding; lack of confidence

Dad has no ***misgivings*** when Mother takes the wheel, because she is an excellent driver. 母亲开车时，父亲一点也不担心，因为她是一名优秀的驾驶员。

mishap /ˈmɪshæp, ˌmɪsˈhæp/ *n.* 灾祸

——bad happening; misfortune; unlucky accident; mischance

Right after the collision, each driver blamed the other for the ***mishap***. 相撞之后，两个司机都互相指责这次车祸是因为对方的过错造成。

misstep /ˌmɪsˈstep/ *n.* 失足；过失

——wrong step; slip in conduct or judgment; blunder

Quitting school is a ***misstep*** that you may regret for the rest of your life. 退学将是你余生都将遗憾的过失。

misfire /ˌmɪsˈfaɪə(r)/ *vi.* （枪炮等）不发火

——(literally, "fire wrongly") to fail to be fired or exploded properly

The bear escaped when the hunter's rifle ***misfired***. 当猎人的步枪射不出子弹时,熊就逃跑了。

mislay /ˌmɪsˈleɪ/ *vt.* **放错地方;遗失**

——to put or lay in an unremembered place; lose

Yesterday I ***mislaid*** my biology book and it took me about a half hour to find it. 昨天我把生物学的书放错了地方,害得我花了大约半小时才找到它。

mislead /ˌmɪsˈliːd/ *vt.* **带错路;使误解**

——to lead astray (in the wrong direction); deceive; delude; beguile

Some traffic signs are so confusing that they ***mislead*** the traveler. 有些交通标志非常混乱,常使旅行者走错路。

EXERCISE **从 Group 2 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:**

1. Luckily, no one was seriously hurt in the airplane ______.
2. Where is your report card? Did you lose it or ______ it?
3. I hated to lend Marie my notes because of a(n) ______ that she might not return them in time.
4. A soldier would be in serious jeopardy if his weapon should ______.
5. It is against the law to put out advertisements that ______ the public.

解答 1. mishap 2. mislay 3. misgiving
4. misfire 5. mislead

Group 3

out—*beyond*, *more than* “超过；比……更”

outlook /ˈaʊtlʊk/ *n.* 展望;看法

——a looking beyond; prospect for the future

The ***outlook*** for unskilled laborers is not bright, as their jobs are gradually being taken over by machines. 无技能的劳动者的前景并不好,因为他们的工作会渐渐地被机器所取代。

output /ˈaʊtpʊt/ *n.* 产量;产品

——(literally, what is “put out”) a yield or product; an amount produced

The ***output*** of the average American factory worker is steadily increasing. 一般美国工厂工人的生产量在稳定增长中。

outgrow /aʊtˈgrəʊ/ *vt.* 太大而不适合

——to grow beyond or too large for

The jacket Dad bought me last year is too small. I have ***outgrown*** it. 去年父亲给我买的夹克太小了,我已经穿不上了。

outlast /ˌaʊtˈlɑːst/ *vt.* 较……耐久

——to last longer than; outlive; survive

Our kitchen table is more solidly constructed than the chairs and will probably ***outlast*** them. 我们厨房的桌子比椅子造得更稳固,很可能比椅子耐用。

outrun /ˌaʊtˈrʌn/ *vt.* **跑得比……快**

——to run faster than

We scored a touchdown when Joe caught a forward pass and ***outran*** his pursuers. 乔接到前方传来的球，他跑得比追赶者快，我们的橄榄球触地得分。

outwit /ˌaʊtˈwɪt/ *vt.* **以机智取胜**

——to get the better of by being more clever

In his detective stories, Jim manages to ***outwit*** the cleverest criminals. 在他的侦探小说中，吉姆设法智胜最聪明的罪犯。

outlandish /aʊtˈlændɪʃ/ *adj.* **奇异的；古怪的**

——looking or sounding as if it belongs to a (foreign) land beyond ours; strange; fantastic

A masquerade is always interesting because people come in such ***outlandish*** costumes. 化装舞会一向很有趣，因为人们来时都穿着稀奇古怪的服装。

outspoken /ˌaʊtˈspəʊkən/ *adj.* **直言的，坦率的**

——speaking out freely or boldly; frank; not reserved

Mary sometimes hurts others when she criticizes their work because she is too ***outspoken***. 因为玛丽太直言不讳，所以当她批评别人的工作时，有时会伤害到他们。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 3** 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. I know I shall get the truth when I ask Alice because she is very ______.

2. Where did you get that ______ hat? I never saw anything like it before.

3. My little brother has the thumb-sucking habit, but Mother hopes he will ______ it when he begins school.

4. These sneakers are the best I have ever had. They will ______ any other brand by at least a month.

5. Our prospects for retaining the championship are good, but the ______ may change if one of our key players is hurt or becomes ill.

解答 1. outspoken 2. outlandish 3. outgrow 4. outlast 5. outlook

Group 4

over—*too*, *over* "太；超过"

overdose /ˈəʊvədəʊs/ *n.* 服药过量

——quantity of medicine beyond what is to be taken at one time or in a given period; too big a dose

Do not take more of the medicine than the doctor ordered; an ***overdose*** may be dangerous. 服药不要超过医生所指示的用量，因为服药过量很危险。

oversupply /ˌəʊvəsəˈplaɪ/ *n.* 供应过量

——too great a supply; an excessive supply

We have a shortage of skilled technicians but an ***oversupply*** of

unskilled workers. 我们缺少技术人员，却有过多无特殊技能的工人。

overburden /ˌəʊvəˈbɜːdən/ *vt.* **使负担过重**

——to place too heavy a load on; burden excessively; overtax

It would ***overburden*** me to have my piano lesson Thursday because I have so much homework on that day. 如果星期四有钢琴课会使我负担过重，因为那天我有太多的功课要做。

overestimate /ˌəʊvəˈestɪmeɪt/ *vt.* **高估**

——to make too high an estimate (rough calculation) of the worth or size of something or someone; overvalue

Joe ***overestimated*** the capacity of the bus when he thought it could hold 60; it has room for only 48. 乔高估了公共汽车的装载量，他以为能载 60 人，实际上只能载 48 人。

overshadow /ˌəʊvəˈʃædəʊ/ *vt.* **遮蔽；使蒙上阴影**

——to cast a shadow over; be more important than; outweigh

Their gaieties were ***overshadowed*** by the sad news. 这不幸的消息使他们的欢乐蒙上了阴影。

overwhelm /ˌəʊvəˈwelm/ *vt.* **压倒；倾覆**

——to cover over completely; overpower; overthrow; crush

The department store guards were nearly ***overwhelmed*** by the crowds of shoppers waiting for the sale to begin. 百货商店的警卫几乎被成群等待大拍卖开始的购物者压倒。

overbearing /ˌəʊvəˈbɛərɪŋ/ *adj.* **专制的**

——domineering over others; inclined to dictate

When the monitor gave too many orders, the teacher scolded him for being ***overbearing***. 当班长下太多命令时,老师责备他太专制了。

overconfident /ˌəʊvəˈkɒnfɪdənt/ *adj.* 过于自信的

——too sure of oneself; excessively confident

I was so sure of passing that I wasn't going to study, but Dad advised me not to be ***overconfident***. 我确信不用学习就可及格,但父亲劝我别太自信。

overgenerous /ˈəʊvəˈdʒenərəs/ *adj.* 过于慷慨的

——too liberal in giving; excessively openhanded

Because the service was poor, Mother thought Dad was ***over-generous*** in leaving the waiter a 15% tip. 因为服务差,母亲认为父亲给侍者15%的小费太过大方。

EXERCISE 从 Group 4 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. There will be much food left over if you seriously ______ the number who will attend the party.
2. The teacher won't let monitors carry more than twelve books at a time because he doesn't want them to ______ themselves.
3. Why did you buy more ping-pong balls? Don't you know we have an ______?
4. I think my English teacher was ______ when he gave me a 99 because I didn't deserve such a high mark.

5. At first the sergeant was very domineering, but as he got to know the men he became less ______.

解答 1. overestimate 2. overburden 3. oversupply
4. overgenerous 5. overbearing

Group 5

un—*not* "非"

unconcern /ˌʌnkənˈsɜːn/ *n.* 不关心;不在乎

——lack of concern, anxiety or interest; indifference

The audience was breathless with anxiety during the daring tight-rope act, though the acrobats themselves performed with seeming ***unconcern*** for their own safety. 在大胆的走钢索表演中,观众都因担心而屏住气息,而那些走钢索的人则表现得毫不在意他们自己的安全。

undeceive /ˌʌndɪˈsiːv/ *vt.* 使明实情;使醒悟

——free from deception or mistaken ideas; set straight

If you think I can get Mr. Black to hire you because he is my cousin, let me ***undeceive*** you. I have no influence with him. 如果你认为我能让布莱克先生雇用你是因为他是我表兄的话,让我老实告诉你,我说的话对他没有用。

unnerve /ʌnˈnɜːv/ *vt.* 使失去镇定

——deprive of nerve or courage; cause to lose self-control; upset

The unsportsmanlike noises of the fans so ***unnerved*** our star player that he missed two foul shots in a row. 没运动风度的球迷发出的噪声使我们的明星球员失去镇定,结果接连两次罚球都没罚中。

unscramble /ʌnˈskræmbl/ *vt.* **整理**

——do the opposite of scramble; restore to intelligible form

The previous secretary had mixed up the files so badly that it took my sister about a week to ***unscramble*** them. 先前的秘书把档案弄得如此混乱,我姐姐花了大约一个星期才把它们整理好。

unshackle /ʌnˈʃækl/ *vt.* **除去……的枷锁**

——release from a shackle (anything that confines the legs or arms); set free from restraint

When mutinous sailors were put in irons in the olden days, nobody was allowed to ***unshackle*** them. 昔日当叛变的水手被戴上镣铐时,任何人都不许除去他们的枷锁。

unabridged /ˌʌnəˈbrɪdʒd/ *adj.* **没有缩略的;完整的**

——not abridged; not made shorter; complete

Though an abridged dictionary is convenient to use, it contains far fewer definitions than an ***unabridged*** dictionary. 虽然一本缩略版的词典使用方便,但它所含词条的释义却比完整版的词典少得多。

unbiased /ʌnˈbaɪəst/ *adj.* **无偏见的;公平的**

——not biased; not prejudiced in favor of or against; fair

Don't ask the mother of a contestant to serve as a judge because it

may be hard for her to remain ***unbiased***. 别让选手的母亲当裁判,因为她很难保持公平。

unquenchable /ʌnˈkwentʃəbl/ adj. **不能遏制的,止不住的**

——not quenchable; not capable of being satisfied; inextinguishable

Many teenagers have an ***unquenchable*** thirst for adventure stories, they read one after another. 许多十几岁的青少年对冒险故事有一种难以抑制的渴望,他们一本接一本地读。

unwary /ʌnˈwɛərɪ/ *adj.* **不小心的**

——not wary; not alert; heedless

An ***unwary*** pedestrian is much more likely to be struck by a car than one who looks both ways and crosses with the light. 一个不小心的行人比一个过马路看两边并按红绿灯的指示行动的人更有可能被车撞到。

EXERCISE **从 Group 5 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:**

1. If you are behind Harvey on the line at the water fountain, just be patient; he has an almost ______ thirst.
2. The guards were warned that their prisoner would try to escape if they were the least bit ______.
3. I visited Grandma every day she was in the hospital! I can't understand why you are accusing me of ______ about her health.
4. When looking up a difficult technical word, it's a good idea to consult a(n)______ dictionary.

5. Both the strikers and their employers want the mayor to arbitrate their dispute because they consider him ______.

解答 1. unquenchable 2. unwary 3. unconcern
4. unabridged 5. unbiased

Group 6

under—*beneath*, *insufficient(ly)*
"在……下；不足的（地）"

underbrush /ˈʌndəˌbrʌʃ/ *n.* 矮树丛

——shrubs, bushes, etc., growing beneath large trees in a forest; undergrowth

On its way through the dense jungle, the patrol had to be constantly wary of enemy soldiers concealed in the ***underbrush***. 在穿过浓密丛林的路上，巡逻队必须时刻提防隐藏在矮树丛中的敌军。

undergraduate /ˌʌndəˈgrædjʊət/ *n.* 大学生

——(literally, "lower than a graduate") a student in a college or university who has not yet earned his first degree

Most ***undergraduates*** take four years to earn a degree, but some achieve it sooner by attending summer sessions. 大多数大学生必须花四年获得学位，但有一些学生参加暑期班就可提前获得。

underpayment /ˌʌndəˈpeɪmənt/ *n.* 缴付不足

——insufficient payment

If too little is deducted from Dad's weekly wages for income tax, it results in an ***underpayment*** at the end of the year. 如果父亲所得税的减免额太少，今年年底就会发生不够缴付的结果。

undersigned /ˌʌndəˈsaɪnd/ *n.* 署名者

——person or persons who sign at the end of (literally, "under") a letter or document

Among the ***undersigned*** in the petition to the governor were some of the most prominent persons in the state. 向州长提出请愿书的一些署名者中，有一些是州内最杰出的人士。

understatement /ˌʌndəˈsteɪtmənt/ *n.* 轻描淡写

——a statement below the truth; a restrained statement in mocking contrast to what might be said

Frank's remark that he was "slightly bruised" in the accident is an ***understatement***; he suffered two fractured ribs. 弗兰克说他在车祸中只受了轻微瘀伤是轻描淡写，其实他两根肋骨骨折。

understudy /ˈʌndəˌstʌdɪ/ *n.* 候补演员

——one who "studies under" and learns the part of a regular performer so as to be his substitute if necessary

While the star is recuperating from her illness, her role will be played by her ***understudy***. 当明星正在休养恢复健康时，她的角色由候补演员代替。

underscore /ˌʌndəˈskɔː(r)/ *vt.* 在……下面划线

——draw a line beneath; emphasize

When we take notes, our teacher wants us to ***underscore*** items that are especially important. 当我们记笔记时,老师要我们在特别重要的项目下画线。

undersell /ˌʌndəˈsel/ *vt.* 以比……低的价格出售

——sell at a lower price than

When discount houses tried to ***undersell*** department stores, the latter reduced prices too and adopted the slogan "We will not be undersold." 当折扣商店尝试将售价降得低于百货商场时,百货商场也降了价,同时采用了这个口号:"别人不会比我们便宜。"

underdeveloped /ˌʌndədɪˈveləpt/ *adj.* 未充分发展的,落后的

——insufficiently developed because of a lack of capital and trained personnel for exploiting natural resources

Our country has spent billions of dollars to help the ***underdeveloped*** nations improve their standard of living. 我们国家已花了好几十亿元去帮助发展落后的国家,改善他们的生活水平。

underprivileged /ˌʌndəˈprɪvɪlɪdʒd/ *adj.* 贫穷的

——insufficiently privileged; deprived through social or economic oppression of some of the fundamental rights supposed to belong to all

The ***underprivileged*** child from the crowded slum tenement has many more problems to overcome than the child from the middle-class home. 来自拥挤的贫民窟中的穷孩子比中产阶级的孩子有更多的问题要克服。

EXERCISE 从 Group 6 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. The advanced course is for students with a bachelor's degree, but I understand that an outstanding ______ may enroll if the instructor approves.
2. Though a(n) ______ must master long and difficult roles, he has no assurance that he will ever be called on to perform.
3. Arline told me she "passed", but that's a(n) ______; the fact is that she got the highest mark in the class.
4. Mike's tee shot disappeared after hitting one of the trees and he had to hunt for the ball in the ______.
5. Because they buy in larger quantities at lower prices, chain stores are usually able to ______ small merchants.

解答 1. undergraduate 2. understudy 3. understatement 4. underbrush 5. undersell

Group 7

up—*up*, *upward* "上；向上"

upheaval /ʌpˈhiːvəl/ *n.* 动乱

——violent heaving up; commotion; extreme agitation

The prime minister's proposal for new taxes created such an ***upheaval*** that his government fell. 首相新税制的计划造成如此大的混乱，以致于他的政府倒台了。

upkeep /ˈʌpkiːp/ *n.* 保养;维持

——maintenance (“keeping up”); cost of operating and repairing

Our neighbor traded in his old car because the ***upkeep*** had become too high. 我们邻居用旧车折价买了辆新车,因为汽车保养费已变得太昂贵了。

upstart /ˈʌpstɑːt/ *n.* 暴富者

——person who has suddenly risen to wealth and power, especially if he is conceited and unpleasant

When the new representative entered the legislature, some older members received him coldly because they regarded him as an ***upstart***. 当新代表进入议会,一些老议员们表现冷淡,因为他们认为他是一个突然发迹者。

upturn /ˈʌptɜːn/ *n.* 情况好转

——upward turn toward better conditions

Most merchants report a slowdown in sales for October, but confidently expect an ***upturn*** with the approach of Christmas. 大多数商人报告说10月份销量骤减,但很自信地预料情况将会随着圣诞节的来临而好转。

update /ʌpˈdeɪt/ *vt.* 使成为最新的,更新

——bring up to date

Our world geography teacher has just received an ***updated*** map that shows the latest national boundaries. 我们的世界地理老师刚收到一份最新的地图,它标出了最新的国界。

upgrade /ʌpˈgreɪd/ *vt.* **改进;提高**

——raise the grade or quality of; improve

To qualify for better jobs, many employees attend evening courses where they can ***upgrade*** their skills. 为了能胜任更好的工作,许多员工参加夜校来提高他们的工作技能。

uproot /ʌpˈruːt/ *vt.* **根除**

——pull up by the roots; remove completely; eradicate; destroy

The love of liberty is so firmly embedded in men's hearts that no tyrant can hope to ***uproot*** it. 对自由的热爱如此深入人心,以致于没有任何暴君能根除它。

upcoming /ˈʌpˌkʌmɪŋ/ *adj.* **将近的**

——coming up; being in the near future; forthcoming; approaching

The management will be glad to mail you its leaflet which contains news of ***upcoming*** films. 公司会很乐意把它的传单寄给你,里面包括了最近的电影影讯。

upright /ˈʌpraɪt/ *adj.* **直立的**

——standing up straight on the feet; erect

When knocked off his feet, the boxer waited till the count of nine before returning to an ***upright*** position. 拳击手被击倒了,他在数到九后又重新站了起来。

EXERCISE **从 Group 7 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:**

1. Some believe that today's victory, the first in four weeks, marks a(n)

______ in the team's fortune.

2. To improve his book, the author will have to ______ the last chapter, to include the events of the past ten years.
3. It is easier to destroy weeds with a chemical spray than to ______ them by hand.
4. What is the name of the city department responsible for the ______ of our roads?
5. The manufacturer has done everything possible to ______ his product, with the result that it is now of excellent quality.

解答 1. upturn 2. update 3. uproot 4. upkeep 5. upgrade

Group 8

with—*back*, *away*, *against*

"向后；离开；对抗"

withdraw /wɪðˈdrɔː/ *vt.* 撤销

——take or draw back or away

Tom is my principal backer; if he ***withdraws*** his support, I don't see how I can be elected. 汤姆是我主要的支持者，如果他撤销了他的援助，我不知我如何才能被选上。

withdrawal /wɪðˈdrɔːəl/ *n.* 提款

——act of taking back or drawing out from a place of deposit

My uncle paid for his vacation trip by making a ***withdrawal*** from his bank account. 我叔叔从银行账户里提了款，以支付他的假期旅费。

withdrawn /wɪðˈdrɔːn/ *adj.* 内向的

——drawn back or removed from easy approach; socially detached; unresponsive; introverted

We talked to the neighbor's youngster and tried to be friendly, but he didn't say anything; he seemed to be ***withdrawn***. 我们和邻家的少年说话，以示友好，但他一句话也没说，似乎很内向。

withhold /wɪðˈhəʊld/ *vt.* 保留

——hold back; keep from giving; restrain

Please don't interrupt me. If you have something to say, ***withhold*** your comment until I have finished speaking. 请别打岔。如果你有话要说，先保留一下你的意见等我说完。

withholding/wɪðˈhəʊldɪŋ/ **tax** 预扣税款

——sum withheld or deducted from wages for tax purposes

Your employer is required to deduct a certain amount from your salary as a ***withholding tax*** payable to the federal government. 你的老板必须从你们的薪资中扣缴一定的税额，再缴纳给联邦政府。

withstand /wɪðˈstænd/ *vt.* 抵抗

——stand up against; hold out; resist; endure

The walls of a dam must be strong enough to ***withstand*** tremendous water pressure. 水坝的墙必须足够坚固，以承受很高的水压。

notwithstanding /ˌnɒtwɪθˈstændɪŋ/ *prep.* 虽然

——(literally, "not standing against") in spite of; despite

Notwithstanding their advantage of height, the visiting players were unable to beat our basketball team. 虽然客队球员有个子高的优势,但他们仍然无法打败我们的篮球队。

EXERCISE 从 Group 8 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. You can make a deposit or a(n) ______ by mail, without going to the bank.
2. The head of a family pays a smaller ______ than a single employee earning the same salary.
3. The mayor has approved plans for constructing the new roadway, ______ the protests from residents of the area.
4. As a result of a disagreement with his partners, the lawyer announced that he would ______ from the firm and open an office of his own.
5. The training that astronauts receive teaches them how to ______ the hazards of space exploration.

解答 1. withdrawal 2. withholding tax 3. notwithstanding 4. withdraw 5. withstand

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 写出与题前释义相同，且前缀为 fore，mis，out 或 over的单词：

1. seen beforehand ____________
2. badly matched ____________
3. grown to excess ____________
4. use wrongly ____________
5. cooked too much ____________
6. person beyond the law ____________
7. wrong interpretation ____________
8. doom beforehand ____________
9. ride faster than ____________
10. inform incorrectly ____________
11. too cautious ____________
12. bad calculation ____________
13. front feet (of a four-legged animal) ____________
14. too simplified ____________
15. swim better than ____________
16. govern badly ____________
17. stay too long ____________
18. one who runs before ____________
19. wrong statement ____________
20. shout louder than ____________

EXERCISE 2 写出与题前释义相同,且前缀为 un, under, up 或 with 的单词:

1. lying beneath ______________
2. not able to be avoided ______________
3. holds back ______________
4. insufficiently paid ______________
5. act or instance of rising up ______________
6. do the opposite of lock ______________
7. lower (criminal) part of the world ______________
8. stand up against ______________
9. one who holds up, supports or defends ______________
10. sum taken (drawn) back from a bank account ______________
11. not sociable ______________
12. upward stroke ______________
13. charged lower than the proper price ______________
14. draw back or away ______________
15. lack of reality ______________
16. stretched upward ______________
17. one who holds back ______________
18. released from a leash ______________
19. beneath the surface of the sea ______________
20. upward thrust ______________

EXERCISE 3 从下列各题中，选出意义与其他三个无关的答案：

_____ 1. (A) careful (B) alert
(C) wary (D) upstart

_____ 2. (A) approaching (B) foreshadowing
(C) forthcoming (D) upcoming

_____ 3. (A) undeceived (B) beguiled
(C) misled (D) misinformed

_____ 4. (A) biased (B) underprivileged
(C) prejudiced (D) unfair

_____ 5. (A) unmask (B) ungag
(C) expose (D) unveil

_____ 6. (A) abridged (B) incomplete
(C) uncut (D) shortened

_____ 7. (A) released (B) shackled
(C) restrained (D) confined

_____ 8. (A) withdrawn (B) unresponsive
(C) underdeveloped (D) unsociable

_____ 9. (A) destroy (B) eradicate
(C) uproot (D) unscramble

_____ 10. (A) underscore (B) underline
(C) understudy (D) emphasize

_____ 11. (A) ancestor (B) forefather
(C) descendant (D) forebear

_____ 12. (A) outlived (B) survived
(C) outlasted (D) outwitted

_______ 13. (A) principal (B) foremost
(C) latest (D) chief

_______ 14. (A) misgiving (B) blunder
(C) foreboding (D) presentiment

_______ 15. (A) overcast (B) overburden
(C) overload (D) overtax

_______ 16. (A) luck (B) foresight
(C) prudence (D) forethought

_______ 17. (A) output (B) yield
(C) surrender (D) product

_______ 18. (A) misfortune (B) mishap
(C) mischance (D) mistrust

_______ 19. (A) overbearing (B) beguiling
(C) deluding (D) misleading

_______ 20. (A) prediction (B) prophecy
(C) forecast (D) fortune

解答

Ex. 1
1. foreseen 2. mismatched 3. outgrown
4. misuse 5. overcooked 6. outlaw
7. misinterpretation 8. foredoom 9. outride
10. misinform 11. overcautious
12. miscalculation 13. forefeet
14. oversimplified 15. outswim
16. misgovern 17. outstay 18. forerunner
19. misstatement 20. outshout

Ex. 2	1. underlying	2. unavoidable	3. withhold
	4. underpaid	5. uprising	6. unlock
	7. underworld	8. withstand	9. upholder
	10. withdrawal	11. unsociable	12. upstroke
	13. undercharged	14. withdraw	15. unreality
	16. upstretched	17. withholder	18. unleashed
	19. undersea	20. upthrust	

Ex. 3	1. (D)	2. (B)	3. (A)	4. (B)	5. (B)
	6. (C)	7. (A)	8. (C)	9. (D)	10. (C)
	11. (C)	12. (D)	13. (C)	14. (B)	15. (A)
	16. (A)	17. (C)	18. (D)	19. (A)	20. (D)

第五章　出自希腊罗马神话的词汇

本章会教你使用来自古希腊罗马的重要词汇。希腊人创造了美丽的神话,后来由罗马人改写,其影响深远。以下所讨论的词,除 draconian, laconic, Lucullan, philippic, Pyrrhic, solon, thespian 是基于史实以外,其余的都源自神话。

Adonis /əˈdəʊnɪs/ *n.* 美男子

——very handsome young man（*Adonis* 是爱神 *Aphrodite* 所爱的英俊男子）

Peter, who was chosen the handsomest boy in the senior class, is quite an ***Adonis***. 彼得真是一个美男子,他在高年级班中被选为最英俊的男孩。

aegis /ˈiːdʒɪs/ *n.* 庇护;支持

——1. shield or protection　2. auspices or sponsorship（*aegis* 是保护宙斯的盾牌）

An international force under the ***aegis*** of the United Nations has been dispatched to the troubled area. 在联合国的支持下,国际部队已被派遣到发生骚乱的地区。

amazon /ˈæməzən/ *n.* 有男子气概的女人

——tall, strong, masculine woman（*Amazon* 是神话中一支高大、强壮、有男子气概的女战士族）

Pioneer women were veritable ***amazons***, performing heavy

household chores in addition to toiling in the fields beside their menfolk. 拓荒的女性确实很有男子气概，要做繁重的家务，还要和男人一起在田里辛勤劳作。

ambrosial /æmˈbrəʊzjəl/ *adj.* 美味的

——exceptionally pleasing to taste or smell; extremely delicious; excellent (*ambrosia*是神享用的美味可口的食物)

The ***ambrosial*** aroma of the roast whetted our appetites. 烤肉的香味刺激了我们的食欲。

atlas /ˈætləs/ *n.* 地图

——book of maps (*Atlas* 是以双肩背负天的巨人，而过去的地图集卷首有 *Atlas* 肩负地球的图画)

For reliable information about present national boundaries, consult an up-to-date ***atlas***. 要得到现在各国边界的可靠知识，查阅一下最新的地图吧。

auroral /ɔːˈrɔːrəl/ *adj.* 1. 曙光的　2. 玫瑰色的

——1. pertaining to or resembling the dawn　2. rosy (*Aurora* 是曙光女神)

The darkness waned and a faint ***auroral*** glow began to appear in the east. 黑暗即将过去，一道微弱的曙光开始出现在东方。

bacchanalian /ˌbækəˈneɪljən/ *adj.* 狂饮作乐的

——jovial or wild with drunkenness (*Bacchus* 是酒神)

At 2 a. m. the neighbors called the police to quell the ***bacchanalian*** revelry in the upstairs apartment. 凌晨两点，邻居们叫警察来制止公

寓楼上的饮酒狂欢。

chimerical /kaɪˈmerɪkəl/ *adj.* **荒诞的**

——fantastic; unreal; impossible; absurd (*Chimera* 是狮头、羊身、蛇尾、能吐火的怪兽)

At first, Robert Fulton's plans for his steamboat were derided as ***chimerical*** nonsense. 起初,罗伯特·富尔顿的汽船计划被嘲弄为荒诞无聊的事。

draconian /dreɪˈkəʊnjən/ *adj.* **严苛的**

——cruel; harsh; severe (*Draco* 是希腊立法者,草拟了严峻的法典)

The dictator took ***draconian*** measures against those he suspected of plotting a rebellion. 独裁者以严苛的手段来对付那些他怀疑阴谋反叛的人。

Elysian /ɪˈlɪzɪən/ *adj.* **快乐的;天堂的**

——delightful; blissful; heavenly (*Elysium* 是神话中勇敢及善良的人死后安居的乐土)

Students studying for final examinations yearn for the ***Elysian*** idleness of the summer vacation. 正在准备期末考试的学生渴望着闲逸快乐的暑假。

hector /ˈhektə(r)/ *vt. vi.* **1. 威吓 2. 咆哮**

——1. bully; intimidate with threats 2. bluster (*Hector* 是特洛伊人中的最勇敢者)

The pickets did not allow themselves to be provoked, despite the

unruly crowds that gathered to ***hector*** them. 即使那些蛮横的群众集结去威吓他们，纠察人员也不允许自己被激怒。

herculean /ˌhɜːkjʊˈlɪ(ː)ən/ *adj.* **1. 极困难的 2. 需要大力气的**

——1. very difficult 2. having or requiring the strength of Hercules

(*Hercules* 是一位有超人力量的英雄)

Among the ***herculean*** tasks confronting large cities are slum clearance and traffic control. 大城市所面临极困难的工作之一就是清除贫民窟和控制交通。

hermetic /hɜːˈmetɪk/ *adj.* **密封的**

——airtight (*Hermes* 除了是商业、辩才等象征外，还是魔法之神)

Dad had to break the ***hermetic*** seal to get a pill from the new bottle. 父亲必须打开密封的封口，才能从新瓶子中拿出一颗药丸。

iridescent /ˌɪrɪˈdesənt/ *adj.* **彩虹色的**

——having colors like the rainbow (*Iris* 是彩虹女神)

Children enjoy blowing ***iridescent*** soap bubbles from pipes. 孩子们喜欢从管中吹出彩虹色的肥皂泡泡。

jovial /ˈdʒəʊvɪəl/ *adj.* **快乐的**

——jolly; merry; good-humored (*Jove* 又称 *Jupiter*，即木星，传说在其影响力下出生者天性愉快)

Our ***jovial*** host entertained us with several amusing anecdotes about his employer. 我们快乐的主人用几则有关他老板的趣闻来逗我们开心。

labyrinthine /ˌlæbəˈrɪnθaɪn/ *adj.* **1. 如迷宫的 2. 复杂的**

——1. full of confusing passageways; intricate 2. complicated, like the Labyrinth (*Labyrinth* 是建筑在克里特的迷宫)

Out-of-towners may easily lose their way in New York City's ***labyrinthine*** subway passages. 外地人很容易在纽约地铁如迷宫般的人行地道里迷路。

laconic /lə'kɒnɪk/ *adj.* 简明的

——using words sparingly; terse; concise (*Lakonikos* 是"斯巴达人"之意,而斯巴达人以简明出名)

All I received in response to my request was the ***laconic*** reply "Wait". 我的要求所获得的反应只是简单的一句回答:"等着"。

lethargic /le'θɑːdʒɪk/ *adj.* 昏睡的

——unnaturally drowsy; sluggish; dull (*Lethe* 是阴间的一条河,如果人饮其水就会忘掉过去的一切)

For several hours after the operation the patient was ***lethargic*** because of the anesthetic. 手术后几小时,病人因麻醉剂的作用而昏睡着。

Lucullan /luː'kʌlən/ *adj.* 奢华的

——sumptuous; luxurious (*Lucullus* 是一位举办豪华宴会的罗马人)

Thanksgiving dinner at Grandmother's is almost a ***Lucullan*** feast. 祖母家的感恩节晚餐几乎是个豪奢的盛宴。

martial /'mɑːʃəl/ *adj.* 好战的

——pertaining to war; warlike (*Mars* 是战神)

The Helvetians were a ***martial*** people who tried to conquer southern

Gaul. 赫尔维西亚人是一个好战的民族，他们试图征服南方的高卢。

mentor /ˈmentə(r)/ *n.* **1. 顾问　2. 体育教练**

——1. wise and trusted adviser　2. athletic coach（*Mentor* 是奥德修斯的忠实良友，而且奥德修斯还委托 *Mentor* 教导他的儿子）

The retiring foreman was persuaded to stay on for a month as ***mentor*** to his successor. 退休的领班被说服留下一个月，做继任者的顾问。

mercurial /mɜːˈkjʊərɪəl/ *adj.* **1. 活泼的　2. 容易改变的　3. 狡猾的　4. 善辩的**

——1. quick; vivacious　2. changeable　3. crafty　4. eloquent（*Mercury* 是众神的使者，也是商业、魔法、辩才之神，另外还是旅行者、歹徒、小偷的守护神。它的名字代表一个行星即水星，也代表一种金属，即水银）

The older partner is rather dull and morose, but the younger has a ***mercurial*** temperament that appeals to customers. 较年长的合伙人相当迟钝且难侍候，但那个较年轻的个性却相当活泼，很讨顾客们欢心。

myrmidon /ˈmɜːmɪdən/ *n.* **官员**

——obedient and unquestioning follower（*Myrmidons* 是一支骁勇善战的部族，曾伴随阿喀琉斯参加特洛伊战争）

The dictator surrounded himself with ***myrmidons*** who would loyally and pitilessly execute all orders. 独裁者在他周围安置了能忠实地、毫不留情地执行命令的官员。

nemesis /ˈnemɪsɪs/ *n.* **1. 强敌　2. 天罚；报应**

——1. due punishment for evil deeds　2. one who inflicts such punishment（*Nemesis* 是复仇女神）

Napoleon crushed many opponents, but Wellington proved to be his ***nemesis***. 拿破仑征服了许多对手，但威灵顿最后成为他的劲敌。

odyssey /ˈɒdɪsɪ/ *n.* 长期的旅行

——any long series of wanderings or travels（*Odyssey* 是有关奥德修斯在特洛伊战争后十年流浪返乡的史诗）

Your travel agent will gladly plan a year's ***odyssey*** to places of interest around the world. 你的旅行代理将会很乐意为你制定到世界各处名胜旅游的全年计划。

paean /ˈpiːən/ *n.* 赞歌；凯歌

——song or hymn of praise, joy or triumph（*paean* 是赞美阿波罗的颂歌）

When the victory was announced, people danced in the streets and sang ***paeans*** of joy. 宣布胜利后，人们在街上跳舞，唱着欢乐的歌。

palladium /pəˈleɪdɪəm/ *n.* 守护神

——safeguard or protection（*Palladium* 是佩拉斯·雅典娜——特洛伊城保护女神的雕像）

The little girl habitually fell asleep clutching a battered doll, her ***palladium***. 那小女孩习惯抱着一个破旧的娃娃入睡，那是她的守护神。

panic /ˈpænɪk/ *n.* 惊慌

——unreasoning, sudden fright that grips a multitude（*Pan* 是恐慌之神）

A ***panic*** ensued when someone in the crowded auditorium yelled "Fire!" 当有人在拥挤的礼堂中大喊"着火了！"时，一阵慌乱随之产生。

philippic /fɪˈlɪpɪk/ *n.* 抨击性演说

——bitter denunciation (*Philippics* 是狄摩西尼斯所发表的攻击马其顿菲利普王的议案)

In an hour-long ***philippic***, the legislator denounced the lobbyists opposing his bill. 在一小时的评击性演说中,立法者抨击那些反对他的议案的游说者。

plutocratic /ˌpluːtəˈkrætɪk/ *adj.* **富豪的;有钱的**

——having great influence because of one's wealth (*Plutus* 是财富之神)

A handful of ***plutocratic*** investors, each owning more than a thousand shares, determined the policies of the corporation. 少数有钱的投资者决定着公司的政策方针,他们每个人都拥有超过1,000股的股份。

procrustean /prəʊˈkrʌstɪən/ *adj.* **强求一致的;迫使就范的**

——cruel or inflexible in enforcing conformity (*Procrustes* 是一个强盗,抓到受害者后会拉长他们的身体或砍掉腿以适合他床铺的长度)

The martinet governed his classroom with ***procrustean*** discipline, assigning a week's detention to all offenders, no matter what the offense. 那个厉行严格纪律的人以硬性规定来管理他的班级,不管触犯了什么,只要是违规者都要监禁闭一星期。

protean /prəʊˈtiːən/ *adj.* **1. 反复无常的　2. 变化自如的**

——1. exceedingly variable　2. readily assuming different forms or shapes (*Proteus*是海神,能随意变换形状以迷惑他的俘虏)

The witness' ***protean*** tactics under cross-examination gave the impression that he was untrustworthy. 在严密的询问下,证人反复无常的策略给人的印象是他不可靠。

Pyrrhic /ˈpɪrɪk/ *adj.* **付出极大代价而获胜的;牺牲重大的**

——ruinous; gained at too great a cost (*Pyrrhus* 是希腊的一位国王,在打败罗马人的战役中损失惨重)

Our winning the opening game was a ***Pyrrhic*** victory, as our leading scorer was seriously injured. 我们赢得公开赛是一场损失惨重的胜利,因为我们主要的得分队员受了重伤。

saturnine /ˈsætənaɪn/ *adj.* **沉默的**

——heavy; dull; gloomy; morose (*Saturn* 是 *Jupiter* 之父,虽然传说中他的统治期是黄金时代,可是炼丹家与天文学家把他的名字与重金属铅相联系,因而成为阴沉与忧郁的象征)

My former roommate was a ***saturnine*** scholar who said very little and smiled rarely. 我前一位室友是一位沉默寡欢的学者,他很少说话也很少笑。

siren /ˈsaɪərɪn/ *n.* **1. 美女;妖妇 2. 歌声美妙的女子 3. 汽笛**

——1. dangerous, attractive woman 2. a woman who sings sweetly 3. apparatus for sounding loud warnings (*Siren* 是一种半人半鸟的动物,以其甜美的歌声诱惑水手使其撞上岩石而死亡)

The enemy employed a red-haired ***siren*** as a spy. 敌人雇用了一名红发美女作间谍。

solon /ˈsəʊlɒn/ *n.* **1. 议员 2. 贤士**

——1. legislator 2. wise man (*Solon* 为著名的雅典立法者)

Next week the ***solons*** will return to the capital for the opening of the legislature. 下星期议会开幕,议员们会回到首都。

stentorian /sten'tɔːrɪən/ *adj.* **大声的**

——very loud（*Stenor* 是传说中一位嗓音洪亮的传令官，其音量相当于 50 个人的音量）

Speak softly; you don't need a ***stentorian*** voice to be heard in this small room. 说话小声点；在这个小房间里你要让人听见不需要这么大声。

Stygian /'stɪdʒɪən/ *adj.* **阴森森的**

——infernal; dark; gloomy（*Styx* 是地狱里的一条河）

A power failure at 11 : 03 p. m. plunged the city into ***Stygian*** blackness. 晚上 11 : 03 停电，使全市陷入了阴森森的黑暗中。

tantalize /'tæntəlaɪz/ *vt.* **1. 使看到却得不着而难受 2. 嘲弄**

——1. excite a hope but prevent its fulfillment 2. tease（*Tantalus* 因为泄漏天机被罚站在阴府里，虽然又饿又渴，食物和水就近在眼前，却怎样也拿不到）

The considerate hostess removed the strawberry shortcake from the table so as not to ***tantalize*** her weight-conscious guest. 体贴心细的女主人将草莓油酥糕从桌上拿走，这样那位担心体重的客人就不会因看到却吃不着而难受了。

terpsichorean /ˌtɜːpsɪkə'riːən, -'kɔːrɪən/ *adj.* **舞蹈的**

——pertaining to dancing（*Terpsichore* 是传说中希腊九女神里主掌舞蹈的）

The reviewers lauded the ballet troupe for its ***terpsichorean*** artistry. 评论家称赞芭蕾舞团的舞蹈艺术。

thespian /ˈθespɪən/ *adj.* 戏曲的

——pertaining to the drama or acting（*Thespis* 号称希腊的戏剧之父）

If you enjoy acting in plays, join your school's ***thespian*** club. 如果你喜欢戏剧表演,就加入学校的戏剧社团。

titanic /taɪˈtænɪk/ *adj.* 巨大的

——of enormous strength, size, or power（*Titans* 是被宙斯击败的一些不守法又力大无穷的巨人）

By a ***titanic*** effort, our football team won the victory. 我们的球队付出很大的努力,赢得了胜利。

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 选出正确答案:

1. Photographs of ______ celebrities decorated the walls of the dance studio.
   (A) operatic (B) modern (C) thespian
   (D) famous (E) terpsichorean
2. The wrestler's ______ maneuvers made it difficult for his opponent to obtain a hold.
   (A) hermetic (B) protean (C) titanic
   (D) procrustean (E) philippic
3. In a locker-room speech between halves, the ______ reaffirmed his confidence in his ______.
   (A) conductor; myrmidons (B) amazon; team
   (C) myrmidon; adherents (D) mentor; squad

(E) conductor; mentors

4. Many literatures describe a paradise where the ______ dwell in ______ repose.

(A) heroic; Stygian (B) unvanquished; bacchanalian

(C) sirens; abject (D) perfidious; ambrosial

(E) brave; Elysian

5. When people become ______, their ability to reason gives way to fear.

(A) lethargic (B) saturnine (C) panicky

(D) Draconian (E) plutocratic

6. The audience laughed to see the corpulent actor ______ by his puny companion's hectoring.

(A) convinced (B) betrayed (C) tripped

(D) intimidated (E) encouraged

7. The Pyrrhic victory was cause for widespread ______.

(A) dejection (B) optimism (C) paeans

(D) satisfaction (E) promotions

8. Only a person with a ______ voice could have made himself heard above the din of the angry crowd.

(A) Herculean (B) stentorian (C) jovial

(D) laconic (E) titanic

9. Our ______ host always enjoys having friends to share his Lucullan suppers.

(A) cursive (B) martial (C) fractious

(D) convivial (E) sanguine

10. Psychoanalysis can help a patient recall long-forgotten experiences lost in

the ______ recesses of his mind.

(A) labyrinthine (B) chimerical (C) iridescent

(D) auroral (E) mercurial

EXERCISE 2 从下列各题中选出与斜体词意义最相近的答案：

______ 1. *Ambrosial* fare

(A) expensive (B) cut-rate

(C) railroad (D) delicious

______ 2. Unemployed *thespians*

(A) musicians (B) actors

(C) dancers (D) loafers

______ 3. *Martial* airs

(A) matrimonial (B) tuneful

(C) military (D) soothing

______ 4. Impassioned *philippic*

(A) plea (B) message

(C) praise (D) denunciation

______ 5. *Plutocratic* associates

(A) loyal and wealthy (B) jovial

(C) carefree (D) rich and influential

______ 6. *Draconian* laws

(A) democratic (B) severe

(C) unpopular (D) unenforced

______ 7. *Hermetic* compartments

(A) rigid (B) tiny

(C) airtight　　(D) labyrinthine

______ 8. Road *atlas*

(A) highwayman　　(B) map collection

(C) network　　(D) blind alley

______ 9. Endless *odyssey*

(A) story　　(B) wanderings

(C) sufferings　　(D) errands

______ 10. A new *Adonis*

(A) lover　　(B) movie actor

(C) myrmidon　　(D) handsome youth

EXERCISE 3 类比：

______ 1. SOLON : LAWS

(A) atlas : maps　　(B) ruler : subjects

(C) philosopher : credentials　　(D) craftsman : trade

(E) composer : operas

______ 2. SIREN : BEAUTY

(A) victim : trap　　(B) temptress : prey

(C) hunter : bait　　(D) alarm : confidence

______ 3. TANTALIZE : SATISFY

(A) Elysian : blissful

(B) encomium : commendation

(C) rainbow : iridescent　　(D) agree : differ

(E) delay : postpone

______ 4. NEMESIS : EVILDOER

(A) avenger : victim (B) retribution : wrongdoer
(C) punishment : benefactor (D) justice : misdeed
(E) penalty : evil

_____ 5. AMAZON : STRENGTH
(A) comedienne : humor (B) river : jungle
(C) nurse : invalid (D) warrior : civilian
(E) servant : indifference

_____ 6. PALLADIUM : DANGER
(A) rumor : panic (B) arena : excitement
(C) investigation : truth (D) experience : skill
(E) rain : drought

_____ 7. MERCURIAL : VIVACITY
(A) procrustean : rigidity (B) protean : uniformity
(C) ethereal : earth (D) saturnine : hilarity
(E) ambrosial : dawn

_____ 8. PAEAN : ECSTASY
(A) anthem : nation (B) suffering : rejoicing
(C) lament : sorrow (D) sadness : joy
(E) hymn : congregation

_____ 9. THESPIAN : TERPSICHOREAN
(A) painting : ballet (B) oratory : music
(C) acting : sculpture (D) drama : dancing
(E) composing : singing

_____ 10. AURORAL : DAY
(A) overture : opera (B) infantile : human being

(C) preface : book　　(D) introductory : conclusion

(E) tadpole : frog

解答

Ex. 1	1. (E)	2. (B)	3. (D)	4. (E)	5. (C)
	6. (D)	7. (C)	8. (B)	9. (D)	10. (A)
Ex. 2	1. (D)	2. (B)	3. (C)	4. (D)	5. (D)
	6. (B)	7. (C)	8. (B)	9. (B)	10. (D)
Ex. 3	1. (E)	2. (C)	3. (D)	4. (B)	5. (A)
	6. (E)	7. (A)	8. (C)	9. (D)	10. (B)

第六章　出自法语的英语词汇

英文在采用有用的法语词时，从没迟疑过。任何法语词句只要比类似的英语词句能够更好地表达思想，就迟早会被并入英语。这个过程几个世纪以来一直在进行。

本章教你如何使用一些更重要的法语词和句子。

Group 1

描述人的词

au courant /əʊkuːˈrɒŋ/ *adj.* **熟知时事的；最新的**

——well-informed; up-to-date

By reading reviews, you can keep ***au courant*** with new developments in literature, films, television and the theater. 读评论可使你熟知文学、电影、电视、剧院等的新发展。

blasé /ˈblɑːzeɪ/ *adj.* **厌于享乐的**

——tired of pleasures; bored

Edna has been attending too many parties during the holidays; she appears ***blasé***. 埃德娜在假日已经参加了太多舞会，她似乎厌倦了享乐。

chic /ʃiːk/ *adj.* **时髦的**

——stylish

She looked very ***chic*** in her new hat. 她戴着新帽子，看起来很时髦。

debonair /ˌdebəˈnɛə(r)/ *adj.* 温文有礼的;快乐的

——affable and courteous; gay; pleasant

The headwaiter was ***debonair*** with the guests but firm with the waiters. 领班对客人温文有礼,但是对侍者却很强硬。

maladroit /ˌmæləˈdrɔɪt/ *adj.* 笨拙的(↔adroit)

——unskillful; clumsy

Our new supervisor is clever in matters in which his predecessor was ***maladroit***. 我们的新主管在他的前任做得笨拙的事上很聪明。

naive /nɑːˈiːv/ *adj.* 天真的;质朴的

——simple in nature; artless; ingenuous

You are ***naive*** if you believe implacable foes can be reconciled easily. 如果你认为残忍的敌人能轻易和解,那么你就太天真了。

nonchalant /ˈnɒnʃələnt/ *adj.* 冷漠的;不在乎的

——without concern or enthusiasm; indifferent

I am amazed that you can be so ***nonchalant*** about the coming test when everyone else is so worried. 每个人都担心即将来临的考试,你却毫不在乎,真令我惊讶。

EXERCISE 从 Group 1 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Some advertising is so exaggerated that only a(n) ______ person would believe it.
2. If every meal were a banquet, we should all soon become ______, bored with even the most delicious food.

3. Read a good daily newspaper to keep ______ with what is going on in the world.
4. The cuts on the teenager's face showed that he was still ______ in the use of his razor.
5. Unlike his discourteous predecessor, the new service manager is quite ______.

解答 1. naive 2. blasé 3. au courant 4. maladroit 5. debonair

Group 2

表示人的词

attaché /ˌɑːtɑːˈʃeɪ/ *n.* 大使或公使的随员;大使馆或公使馆的成员

——member of the diplomatic staff of an ambassador or minister

We were unable to see the ambassador, but we spoke to one of the ***attachés***. 我们没能见到大使,但是跟一位大使的随员谈了话。

bourgeoisie /ˌbʊəʒwɑːˈziː/ *n.* 中产阶级

——the middle class

A virile ***bourgeoisie*** contributes to a nation's prosperity. 强有力的中产阶级促进国家的繁荣。

chargé d'affaires /ˌʃɑːʒeɪdəˈfɛə(r)/ *n.* 代理大使;代办

——temporary substitute for an ambassador

Whom did the President designate as ***chargé d'affaires*** when he

recalled the ambassador? 总统把大使召回后，指派谁为代理大使？

connoisseur /ˌkɒnəˈsɜː(r)/ *n.* 行家；鉴赏家

——expert; critical judge

To verify the gem's value, we consulted a ***connoiseeur*** of rare diamonds. 为了鉴定珠宝的价值，我们请教了一位稀有钻石的专家。

coterie /ˈkəʊtərɪ/ *n.* 由于共同兴趣或嗜好而组成的小集团

——set or circle of acquaintances; clique

Helen won't bowl with us; she has her own ***coterie*** of bowling friends. 海伦不会跟我们打保龄球；她自己有一群打保龄球的朋友。

debutante /ˈdebjʊtɒŋt/ *n.* 初进社交界的少女

——girl who has just made her debut (formal entrance into society)

The ***debutante's*** photograph was at the head of the society page. 那位初进社交界的少女的照片登在社会版的头条。

devotee /ˌdevəˈtiː/ *n.* 献身者；热爱者

——ardent adherent; partisan

Samuel Adams was a passionate ***devotee*** of American independence. 塞缪尔·亚当斯热情献身于美国的独立事业。

elite /eɪˈliːt, ɪ-/ *n.* 精华；社会名流

——group of superior individuals; aristocracy; choice part

Fred likes to consider himself a member of the intellectual ***elite***. 弗雷德喜欢自认为是知识精英。

émigré /ˈemɪɡreɪ/ *n.* 逃难者；流亡者

——refugee

A committee was formed to find housing and employment for the anxious ***émigrés***. 一个为焦虑的难民寻找住所及工作机会的委员会成立了。

entrepreneur /ˌɒntrəprəˈnɜː(r)/ *n.* 企业家

——one who assumes the risks and management of a business

What ***entrepreneur*** will invest his capital unless there is some prospect of a profit? 除非有利可图,否则有哪位企业家肯投入他的资本呢?

envoy /ˈenvɔɪ/ *n.* 1. 公使 2. 使者

——1. diplomatic agent 2. messenger

The president's ***envoy*** to the conference has not yet been chosen. 代表总统参加会议的使者尚未选出。

fiancé /fɪˈɒnseɪ, ˌfjɒŋˈseɪ/ *n.* 未婚夫

——person engaged to be married

Madeline introduced Mr. Cole as her ***fiance***. 马德琳介绍了她的未婚夫科尔先生。

gendarme /ˈʒɒŋdɑːrm/ *n.* 宪兵

——policeman with military training

The chargé d'affaires requested that extra ***gendarmes*** be posted outside the embassy. 代理大使要求在大使馆外布置更多的宪兵。

ingenue /ˌænʒeɪˈnjuː/ *n.* 1. 天真无邪的女子 2. 戏剧中饰演此种角色的女演员

——1. naive young woman 2. actress playing the role of a naive young woman

She was as simple and pretty as a film ***ingenue***. 她天真、美丽，有如电影中的清纯玉女。

maitre d'hôtel /ˌmetrədəʊˈtel/ *n.* 服务员领班

——headwaiter

The ***maitre d'hôtel*** supervises the waiters. 服务员领班监督服务员。

martinet /ˌmɑːtɪˈnet/ *n.* 厉行严格纪律的人

——person who enforces very strict discipline

Our dean is an understanding counselor, not a ***martinet***. 我们的系主任是一位善解人意的好顾问，而非厉行严格纪律的人。

nouveaux riches /ˌnuːvəʊˈriːʃ/ *n. pl.* 暴发户

——persons newly rich

An unexpected inheritance catapulted him into the ranks of the ***nouveaux riches***. 继承了一笔意外的财产使他晋身为暴发户之列。

protégé /ˈprəʊtəʒeɪ/ *n.* 被保护者

——person under the care and protection of another

He is a ***protégé*** of many popes. 他受到许多主教的保护。

raconteur /ˌrækɒnˈtɜː(r)/ *n.* 善讲故事者

——person who excels in telling stories, anecdotes, etc.

Mark Twain was an excellent ***raconteur***. 马克·吐温擅长讲故事。

EXERCISE 从 Group 2 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Rita's engagement was nearly broken when she quarreled with her ______.

2. Between the nobles on one extreme and the peasants on the other, a middle class known as the ______ emerged.
3. Bill can relate an anecdote better than I; he is a fine ______.
4. Though the Allens are friendly to everyone, they have rarely visited with anyone outside their tightly knit ______.
5. Anyone who flees his native land to escape political oppression is a(n) ______.

解答 1. fiancé 2. bourgeoisie 3. raconteur 4. coterie 5. émigré

Group 3

与人的特性或情感有关的词

éclat /ˈeɪklɑː, eɪˈklɑː/ *n.* 辉煌的成就

——brilliancy of achievement

The violinist performed with race ***éclat***. 那小提琴家以辉煌的成就完成了演出。

élan /eɪˈlɒŋ/ *n.* 热心,热情

——enthusiasm; eagerness for action

Because the cast had rehearsed with such ***élan***, the director had few apprehensions about the opening-night performance. 因为演员们都很

热心地排练,导演并不担心首演之夜的演出。

ennui /ˈɒnwiː/ *n.* 无聊;倦怠

——feeling of weariness and discontent; boredom; tedium

You too would suffer from ***ennui*** if you had to spend months in a hospital bed. 如果你必须在医院的病床上躺好几个月,那么你也会感到无聊的。

esprit de corps /esˈpriːdəˈkɔːr/ *n.* 团队精神

——feeling of union and common interest pervading a group; devotion to a group or to its ideals

The employees showed extraordinary ***esprit de corps*** when they volunteered to work Saturdays for the duration of the crisis. 员工们志愿在星期六工作以度过危机期,显示出非凡的团队精神。

finesse /fɪˈnes/ *n.* 手法,手段

——skill

The adroit prosecutor arranged his questions with admirable ***finesse***. 那机灵的检查官以令人赞赏的手法安排了他的问题。

legerdemain /ˌledʒədəˈmeɪn/ *n.* 戏法;诈术

——sleight of hand; artful trick

By a feat of ***legerdemain***, the magician produced a rabbit from his hat. 魔术师用戏法从帽子里变出一只兔子来。

malaise /mæˈleɪz/ *n.* 不舒服

——vague feeling of bodily discomfort or illness

After the heavy, late supper, he experienced a feeling of ***malaise***.
在吃过迟来的油腻的晚餐后,他感到不舒服。

noblesse oblige /nɒˈblesɒˈbliːʒ/ *n.* 位高理应任重

——principle that persons of high rank or birth are obliged to act nobly

In the olden days, kings and other nobles, observing the principle of ***noblesse oblige***, fought at the head of their troops. 昔日国王及其他贵族们得遵守"位高任重"的原则,在战役中身先士卒。

rapport /ræˈpɔː(r)/ *n.* 和睦的关系

——relationship characterized by harmony, conformity, or affinity

A common interest in gardening brought Molly and Loretta into closer ***rapport***. 对园艺共同的爱好使莫利与洛雷塔关系更密切了。

sangfroid /sɒŋˈfrwɑː/ *n.* 沉着;冷静

——coolness of mind or composure in difficult circumstances; equanimity

He played the game with perfect ***sangfroid***. 他比赛时十分冷静。

savoir faire /ˈsævwɑːˈfɛə(r)/ *n.* 机智;才干

——knowledge of just what to do; tact

You need both capital and ***savoir faire*** to be a successful entrepreneur. 想成为一位成功的企业家需要资本及机智。

EXERCISE **从 Group 3 中选出最适当的词,填在空格内:**

1. Joel is tactful; he has plenty of ______.
2. Your physician may help you to obtain some relief from the ______ that

accompanies a severe cold.

3. Instead of reducing his subordinates' salaries, the executive acted more nobly by cutting his own compensation substantially, in accordance with the principle of ______.

4. To do card tricks, you have to be good at ______.

5. If you get tired and bored on long train trips, try reading detective stories; they help to overcome ______.

解答 1. savoir faire 2. malaise 3. noblesse oblige 4. legerdemain 5. ennui

Group 4

与说和写有关的词

adieu /əˈdjuː/ *n.* 告别

——good-bye; farewell

On commencement day we shall bid ***adieu*** to our alma mater. 毕业典礼那天，我们得跟母校说再见。

au revoir /ˌəʊrəˈvwɑːr/ *n.* 再见

——good-bye till we meet again

Since I hope to see you again, I'll say ***au revoir*** rather than adieu. 我希望能再见到你，所以我会说"后会有期"而不是"别了"。

billet-doux /ˌbɪlɪˈduː/ *n.* 情书

——love letter

A timely ***billet-doux*** can patch up a lovers' quarrel. 一封适时的情书可以终止情侣间的争吵。

bon mot /ˈbɒŋˈməʊ/ *n.* 珠玑妙语

——clever saying; witty remark

He often sets the table aroaring with a well-placed ***bon mot***. 他经常以恰到好处的珠玑妙语使满桌的人哄堂大笑。

brochure /ˈbrəʊʃə(r)/ *n.* 小册子

——pamphlet; treatise

This helpful ***brochure*** explains social security benefits. 这本有用的小册子解释社会安全制度的好处。

canard /kæˈnɑːd/ *n.* 谣言;妄传

——false rumor; absurd story; hoax

It took a public appearance by the monarch to slience the ***canard*** that he had been assassinated. 元首公开露面,以抑止他已被暗杀的谣传。

cliché /ˈkliːʃeɪ/ *n.* 陈辞滥调

——trite or worn-out expression

Two ***clichés*** that we can easily do without are: "first and foremost" and "last but not least". 两种我们可以轻易不用的陈辞滥调是:"最先也是最重要的"及"最后但不是最不重要的"。

entre nous /ɒŋtrəˈnuː/ *adv.* 不跟别人说;秘密地

——between us; confidentially

The juniors expect to win, but ***entre nous***, their chances are not too good. 三年级的学生想赢得比赛,但是你不要跟别人说,他们赢的机会并不大。

mot juste /ˌməʊˈʒuːst/ *n.* 适当的字眼

——the exactly right word

To improve your writing, try to find the ***mot juste*** for each idea and avoid clichés. 为了提高你的写作水平,试着去找适当的字眼表达每一个想法,避免陈辞滥调。

précis /ˈpreɪsiː/ *n.* 大纲;摘要

——brief summary

Include only the essential points when you write a ***précis***. 写大纲的时候,只要把重点包括进去就可以了。

repartee /ˌrepɑːˈtiː/ *n.* 机敏的应答

——skill of replying quickly, cleverly and humorously; witty reply

James Boswell admired Samuel Johnson's power of ***repartee***. 詹姆斯·博斯韦尔羡慕塞缪尔·约翰逊机敏的应答能力。

résumé /ˈrezjuːmeɪ/ *n.* 摘要

——summary

The instructor asked for a ***résumé*** of the last lesson. 讲师要求写最后一课的摘要。

riposte /rɪˈpɒst/ *n.* 1. 机敏的反驳或应答　2. 剑术上的还击

——1. quick retort or repartee　2. in fencing, a quick return thrust after a parry

Surprised to see him eating the apple core, I asked, "Won't it affect you?" "Pleasurably," was his ***riposte***. 我看到他在吃苹果核感到很惊讶,就问他:"这不会伤害你吗?"他很机敏地回我说:"愉快得很。"

tête-à-tête /ˌteɪtəˈteɪt/ *n.* 密谈

——private conversation between two persons

Before answering, the witness had a ***tête-à-tête*** with his attorney. 回答问题以前,证人先与他的律师密谈了一番。

EXERCISE 从 Group 4 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. There are valuable hints on safe driving in this sixteen-page ______.
2. The expression "old as the hills" should be avoided because it is a(n) ______.
3. Investigation proved that the story was unfounded; it was just a(n) ______.
4. The manager went out to the mound for a brief ______ with his faltering pitcher.
5. Everyone supposes this diamond is genuine but, ______, it's only an imitation.

解答 1. brochure 2. cliché 3. canard 4. tête-à-tête 5. entre nous

Group 5

与情势有关的词

bête noire /ˈbetˈnwɑː(r)/ *n.* 令人恐惧的事物或人

——object or person dreaded; bugbear

She enjoyed all her subjects except mathematics, her ***bête noire***. 她喜欢所有的科目,数学除外,那是她最怕的一科。

carte blanche /ˈkɑːtˈblɒnʃ/ *n.* 全权委托;自由行动权

——full discretionary power; freedom to use one's own judgment

The employer gave his secretary ***carte blanche*** in managing the routine affairs of the office. 老板全权委托他的秘书处理办公室的例行事务。

cause célèbre /ˌkɔːzseɪˈlebrə/ *n.* 轰动的案件

——famous case in law that arouses considerable interest; an incident or situation attracting much attention

The trial of John Peter Zenger, a ***cause célèbre*** of the eighteenth century, helped to establish freedom of the press in America. 对约翰·彼德·曾格的审判是一桩18世纪轰动一时的刑事案,对于建立美国的新闻自由起了一定的作用。

cul-de-sac /ˈkʊldəˌsæk/ *n.* 死路;死巷

——blind alley

Painting proved to be a ***cul-de-sac*** for Philip Carey, as he had no real talent. 绘画对菲利普·凯里来说是死路一条,因为他没有真正的天分。

debacle /deɪˈbɑːkl/ *n.* 崩溃;混乱

——collapse; overthrow; rout

The ***debacle*** at Waterloo signaled the end of Napoleon's power. 滑铁卢的溃败标志着拿破仑政权的结束。

fait accompli /ˌfetəkʊmˈpliː/ *n.* 既成事实

——thing accomplished and presumably irrevocable

Since Mother couldn't decide whether or not to buy the dress for me, I planned to buy it myself and present her with a ***fait accompli***. 母亲决定不了要不要给我买那件衣服,我打算自己买下来,把既成的事实摆在她面前。

faux pas /ˈfəʊˈpɑː/ *n.* 失礼;失态;失言

——misstep or blunder in conduct, manners, speech, etc.

However, it turned out to be a ***faux pas***, as Mother made me return the dress. 然而,结果是母亲要我把衣服退回,真是一件很失礼的事情。

impasse /ɪmˈpɑːs/ *n.* 1. 僵局 2. 死路

——1. deadlock; predicament affording no escape 2. impassable road

The foreman reported that the jury could deliberate no further, as they had reached an ***impasse***. 陪审团主席宣告陪审团已成僵局,无法作进一步的讨论。

liaison /lɪˈeɪzɒn, ljeˈzʊŋ/ *n.* 联络;接触

——bond; linking up

By joining the alumni association, graduates can maintain their ***liaison*** with the school. 毕业生可参加校友会,与学校保持联络。

mélange /meɪˈlɒŋʒ/ *n.* 混合物；大杂烩

——mixture; medley; potpourri

Our last amateur show was a ***mélange*** of dramatic skits, acrobatics, ballet, popular tunes and classical music. 上一次我们的业余表演是戏剧性的幽默短剧、特技、芭蕾、流行歌曲及古典音乐的大杂烩。

mirage /ˈmɪrɑːʒ, mɪˈrɑːʒ/ *n.* 海市蜃楼

——optical illusion

The sheet of water we thought we saw on the road ahead turned out to be only a ***mirage***. 我们自以为看见的路上的那一滩水只是海市蜃楼而已。

EXERCISE 从 Group 5 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. Your flippant remark to Mrs. Lee about her ailing son was a(n) ______.
2. The inhabitants of the remote Eskimo village had practically no ______ with the outside world.
3. Mr. Briggs never concerned himself with hiring or dismissing employees, having given his plant manager ______ in these matters.
4. Despite seventeen hours of continuous deliberations, the weary negotiators still faced a(n) ______ over wages.
5. My position turned out to be a(n) ______, as it offered no opportunity for advancement.

解答　1. faux pas　2. liaison　3. carte blanche
4. impasse　5. cul-de-sac

Group 6

与历史和政府有关的词

coup d'état /ˌkuːdeɪˈtɑː/ *n.* 政变

——sudden, violent, or illegal overthrow of a government

Napoleon seized power by a ***coup d'état***. 拿破仑以政变的方式夺取政权。

démarche /deɪˈmɑːʃ/ *n.* 行动方针;策略的改变

——course of action, especially one involving a change of policy

Hitler's attack on Russia, shortly after his pact with Stalin, was a stunning ***démarche***. 希特勒在与斯大林签约后不久进攻俄国,是一项令人震惊的政策改变。

détente /deɪˈtɒŋt/ *n.* 缓和

——a relaxing, as of strained relations between nations

An effective world disarmament treaty would bring a ***détente*** in international tensions. 有效的世界裁军协定将缓和紧张的国际局势。

entente /ɒŋˈtɒŋt/ *n.* 协议

——understanding or agreement between governments

Canada and the United States have a long-standing ***entente*** on border problems. 加拿大与美国关于边界问题有一纸长期的协定。

laissez-faire /leɪˈseɪˈfɛə(r)/ *n.* 自由放任政策

——absence of government interference or regulation

Adam Smith believed a policy of ***laissez-faire*** toward business would benefit a nation. 亚当·斯密相信实业上的自由放任政策将使国家获益。

lettre de cachet /ˈletrədəkɑːˈʃe/ *n.* **封口信件;逮捕密令**

——sealed letter obtainable from the King of France (before the Revolution) ordering the imprisonment without trial of the person named in the letter

Dr. Manette was imprisoned through a ***lettre de cachet***. 马奈特医生因为逮捕密令被囚禁。

rapprochement /ˌrɑːprɒʃˈmɒŋ/ *n.* **(尤指两国间)友好关系的重建**

——establishment or state of cordial relations

The gradual ***rapprochement*** between these two nations, long traditional enemies, cheered all Europeans. 素来互相敌对的两个国家逐渐建立起和睦的关系,使所有的欧洲人都为之兴奋。

régime /reɪˈʒiːm/ *n.* **政权**

——system of government or rule

The coup d'état brought to power a ***régime*** that restored civil liberties to the oppressed people. 这一政变使一个政权上台,该政权让受压迫的人民重获民主。

EXERCISE 从 **Group 6** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Do you favor strict regulation of business or a policy of ______?
2. The tyrannical dictator was eventually overthrown by a(n)______ effected

by a strong military group.

3. The newly elected officials will face many problems left by the outgoing ______.
4. Our Bill of Rights protects us from such tyrannical abuses as were made possible by a(n) ______, a document ordering the imprisonment of a person without a trial.
5. Hopes for world peace rose sharply with reports of a(n) ______ in the strained relations between the two rulers.

解答 1. laissez-faire　2. coup d'état　3. régime　4. lettre de cachet　5. détente

Group 7

与艺术有关的词

avant-garde /ˌævɒŋˈɡɑːd/ *n.* 前锋;先锋

——experimentalists or innovators in any art

Walt Whitman was no conservative; his daring innovations in poetry place him in the ***avant-garde*** of nineteenth-century writers. 沃尔特·惠特曼并不保守,他在诗歌上的大胆革新使他成为19世纪的先锋作家。

bas-relief /ˈbæsrɪˌliːf/ *n.* 浮雕

——carving or sculpture in which the figures project only slightly from the background

The ancient Greek Parthenon is famed for its beautiful sculpture in ***bas-relief***. 古希腊的帕台农神殿因其美丽的浮雕雕塑而闻名。

baton /ˈbætən/ *n.* **指挥棒**

——stick with which a conductor beats time for an orchestra or band

A downbeat is the downward stroke of the conductor's ***baton***, denoting the principally accented note of a measure. 强拍就是指挥的指挥棒向下指，表示出一小节中的主要强音所在。

chef d'oeuvre /ʃeˈdɜːvrə/ *n.* **杰作**

——masterpiece in art, literature, etc.

Many connoisseurs regard *Hamlet* as Shakespeare's ***chef d'oeuvre***. 许多鉴赏家认为《哈姆雷特》是莎士比亚的杰作。

dénouement /deɪˈnuːmɒŋ/ *n.* **1. 结局　2. 结果**

——1. solution ("untying") of the plot in a play, story or complex situation

2. outcome; end

In the ***dénouement*** of Great Expectations, we learn that Pip's secret benefactor is the runaway convict whom Pip had once helped. 在《远大前程》的结局里，我们知道皮普的秘密恩人就是他一度帮助过的那个逃犯。

encore /ɒŋˈkɔː(r)/ *n.* **再一次表演**

——repetition of a performance (or the rendition of an additional selection) in response to the demand from an audience

In appreciation of the enthusiastic applause, the vocalist sang an ***encore***. 为了答谢热情的掌声，那个歌唱家又唱了一曲。

genre /ˈʒɒŋrə/ *n.* 1. 类型 2. 世态画;风俗画

——1. kind; sort; category 2. style of painting depicting scenes from everyday life

The literary ***genre*** to which Allan Poe contributed most is the short story. 爱伦·坡贡献最大的文学类型是短篇小说。

musicale /ˌmjuːzɪˈkæl/ *n.* (社交性的)音乐会

——social gathering, with music as the featured entertainment

At last night's ***musicale*** in my cousin's house, we were entertained by a string quartet. 昨晚在我堂兄家举行了音乐会,我们欣赏了弦乐四重奏。

palette /ˈpælət/ *n.* 调色板

——thin board (with a thumb hole at one end) on which an artist lays and mixes colors

After a few canvas strokes, the artist reapplies his brush to his ***palette*** for more paint. 在画布上涂了几笔后,艺术家又把画笔在调色盘上蘸一蘸,以蘸上更多的颜料。

repertoire /ˈrepətwɑː(r)/ *n.* 戏目;演唱目录

——list of plays, operas, roles, compositions, etc. that a company or performer is prepared to perform

The guitarist apologized for not being able to play the requested number, explaining that it was not in his ***repertoire***. 吉他手为未能演奏要求的曲子而道歉,他解释说那首曲子并不在他的曲目上。

vignette /vɪˈnjet/ *n.* 简短的描述;小品文

——short verbal description; a literary sketch

James Joyce's *Dubliners* offers some unforgettable ***vignettes*** of life in Dublin at the turn of the century. 詹姆斯·乔伊斯的作品《都柏林人》对 19 世纪末 20 世纪初的都柏林生活作了令人难忘的简洁描述。

EXERCISE 从 Gruop 7 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. After viewing the oil paintings, we turned our attention to another ______, water colors.
2. A novel with a suspenseful plot makes the reader impatient to get to the ______.
3. If audience reaction is favorable, Selma is prepared to play a(n) ______.
4. Beethoven's *Ninth Symphony* is regarded by many as his ______.
5. By diligent study the young singer added several new numbers to his ______.

解答 1. genre　2. dénouement　3. encore　4. chef d'oeuvre　5. repertoire

Group 8

与食物有关的词

a la carte /ˌɑːlɑːˈkɑːt/ *n.* 照菜单自行点菜

——according to the bill of fare; dish by dish, with a stated price for each dish

If you order an ***a la carte*** dinner, you select whatever you wish from the bill of fare, paying only for the dishes ordered. 如果你以自行点菜的方式用晚餐,就可以选择价目表上任何你喜欢的菜品,而且只付所选菜品的钱。

aperitif /əˌperɪˈtiːf/ *n.* 开胃酒

——alcoholic drink taken before a meal as an appetizer

Select a nonalcoholic appetizer, such as tomato juice, if you do not care for an ***aperitif***. 如果你不要开胃酒的话,选择一种不含酒精成分的开胃品吧,如番茄汁。

bonbon /ˈbɒnbɒn/ *n.* 夹心软糖

——piece of candy

For St. Valentine's Day, Mother received a heart-shaped box of delicious ***bonbons***. 情人节的时候,母亲收到一份心形盒装的美味夹心软糖。

cuisine /kwiːˈziːn/ *n.* 烹饪

——style of cooking or preparing food

Around the corner is a restaurant specializing in French ***cuisine***. 拐角处有一家专门做法国菜的餐厅。

demitasse /ˈdemɪtæs/ *n.* 黑咖啡;小咖啡杯

——small cup for or of black coffee

Aunt Dorothy always takes cream with her coffee; she is not fond of ***demitasse***. 多萝西婶婶喝咖啡都要加奶油;她不喜欢喝黑咖啡。

entree /ˈɒntreɪ/ *n.* 主菜

——main dish at lunch or dinner

We had a choice of the following ***entrees***: roast beef, fried chicken, or baked mackerel. 我们从下列主菜中选择一项:烤牛肉、炸鸡或烘鲭鱼。

filet /ˈfɪlɪt, fɪˈleɪ/ *n.* 里脊;鱼片

——slice of meat or fish without bones or fat

Because they contain no bones or excess fat, ***filets*** are more expensive than ordinary cuts of meat. 因为里脊没有骨头或多余的脂肪,所以会比普通部位的肉贵一点。

hors d'oeuvres /ɔːrˈdɜːvrə/ *n.* 开胃菜

——light food served as an appetizer before the regular courses of a meal

Mother will need olives, celery and anchovies for her ***hors d'oeuvres***. 母亲需要橄榄、芹菜和鳀鱼做开胃菜。

pièce de résistance /ˈpjesdəˌreɪziːsˈtɒŋs/ *n.* 1. 主菜　2. 主要的事物;主要的作品

——1. main dish　2. main item of any collection, series, program, etc.

If you eat too much of the introductory dishes, you will have little appetite for the ***pièce de résistance***. 如果你主菜前的菜吃多了,就没有胃口吃主菜了。

table d'hôte /ˈtɑːblˈdəʊt/ *n.* 和菜;桌菜

——describing a complete meal that bears a fixed price

If you order a ***table d'hôte*** dinner, you pay the price fixed for the entire dinner, even if you do not have some of the dishes. 如果你点

和菜方式的晚餐,即使有几道菜你没吃,也得付所有菜的钱。

EXERCISE 从 Group 8 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Before dinner, our hostess brought in a large tray of appetizing ______.
2. Though this chef's style of cooking is quite interesting, it cannot compare with Grandmother's ______.
3. When I do not care to have a complete dinner, I order a few dishes ______.
4. My little sister was so fond of candy that she had to be restricted to one ______ after each meal.
5. If you like flounder but are worried about accidentally swallowing a fish-bone, try ______ of flounder.

解答 1. hors d'oeuvres 2. cuisine 3. a la carte 4. bonbon 5. filet

Group 9

与穿着有关的词

bouffant /ˈbuːfɒŋ/ *adj.* (发式、裙子等)蓬松的,鼓起的

——puffed out; full

School corridors and stairways would have to be widened considerably if all girls were to wear ***bouffant*** skirts. 如果所有的女孩都穿上

蓬蓬裙，学校走廊和楼梯就都得拓宽了。

chemise /ʃəˈmiːz/ *n.* 女式无袖衬衫

——loose-fitting, sacklike dress

Though more comfortable than most other dresses, the ***chemise*** has often been ridiculed for its shapelessness. 虽然穿起来要比其他大部分的衣服都来得舒适，女式无袖衬衫还是以不成样子而被取笑。

coiffure /kwɑːˈfjʊə(r)/ *n.* 发型

——style of arranging the hair; headdress

Sally's attractive new ***coiffure*** was arranged for her by my sister's hair stylist. 莎莉那个吸引人的新发型是我妹妹的发型师为她设计的。

corsage /kɔːˈsɑːʒ/ *n.* 女子装饰于胸部或腰部的花束

——small bouquet worn by a woman

At the Christmas season, ladies often adorn their coats with a holly ***corsage***. 圣诞节的时候，女士们经常用冬青花束来点缀她们的外套。

cravat /krəˈvæt/ *n.* 领带

——necktie

My nephew sent me a light blue shirt and a navy blue ***cravat***. 我侄子送给我一件浅蓝色的衬衫和一条深蓝色的领带。

flamboyant /flæmˈbɔɪənt/ *adj.* 1. 火焰般的； 2. 华丽的；炫耀的

——1. flamelike　2. very ornate; showy

To add a touch of bright color to her outfit, Jane wore a ***flamboyant***

scarf. 为了在她的装束上增添些许鲜明的色彩，简围上一条艳丽的围巾。

toupee /ˈtuːpeɪ, tuːˈpeɪ/ *n.* **男用假发**

——wig

The actor's baldness was cleverly concealed by a very natural-looking ***toupee***. 演员的秃头被一顶看起来非常自然的假发巧妙地遮盖了。

vogue /vəʊg/ *n.* **流行；时尚**

——fashion; accepted style

Women's fashions change rapidly; what is in style today may be out of ***vogue*** tomorrow. 女士们流行的风尚变化得很快；今天流行的也许明天就过时了。

EXERCISE **从 Group 9 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：**

1. The excessive heat made George untie his ______ and unbutton his shirt collar.
2. After trying several elaborate hair styles, Marie has returned to a simple ______.
3. On your visit to Mount Vernon in Virginia, you will be able to see the furniture styles that were in ______ in George Washington's time.
4. It was easy to identify the guest of honor because of the beautiful ______ at her shoulder.
5. The gowns in the dress salon range from sedate blacks to ______ reds and golds.

解答　1. cravat　2. coiffure　3. vogue
4. corsage　5. flamboyant

Group 10

各方面的词

avoirdupois /ˌævədəˈpɔɪz/ *n.* 重要；体重

——weight; heaviness

Dieters constantly check their ***avoirdupois***. 节食者们经常检查自己的体重。

bagatelle /ˌbægəˈtel/ *n.* 琐事

——trifle

Pay attention to important matters; don't waste time on ***bagatelles***.
注意重要的事情；不要在小事上浪费时间。

coup de grâce /ˌkuːdəˈgrɑːs/ *n.* 致命的一击；(以免其多受痛苦)慈悲的一击

——merciful or decisive finishing stroke

A sergeant unholstered his pistol and ran forward to give the ***coup de grâce***. 警官拔出手枪奔上前去，发出致命的一枪。

facade /fəˈsɑːd/ *n.* 建筑物的正面；任何事物的表面

——face or front of a building or of anything

The patient's cheerful smile was just a ***facade***; actually, she was suffering from ennui. 那病人愉快的微笑只是表面上的；事实上她倦怠

得很。

fête /feɪt/ **1**. *n.* 节日;盛宴 **2**. *vt.* 宴请;招待

——1. festival; entertainment; party 2. to honor with a fête

Retiring employees are often ***fêted*** at a special dinner. 即将退休的职员经常被招待以一顿特殊的晚餐。

foyer /ˈfɔɪeɪ, ˈfɔɪə(r)/ *n.* 门厅;休息室

——entrance hall; lobby

Let's meet in the ***foyer*** of the Treasure Theater. 咱们在珠宝戏院的休息室见面吧。

milieu /ˈmiːljɜː, miːˈljɜː/ *n.* 环境

——environment; setting

David found it much easier to make friends in his new ***milieu***. 戴维发现在新环境里交朋友更容易了。

parasol /ˈpærəsɒl/ *n.* (女用)阳伞

——umbrella for protection against the sun

In summer when you stroll on the boardwalk in the noonday sun, it is advisable to take along a ***parasol***. 夏天,在正午阳光照耀下沿着海滨小路散步时,最好带一把阳伞。

par excellence /ˌpɑːreksəˈlɒŋs/ *adj.* 最卓越的;出类拔萃的

——above all others of the same sort (follows the word it modifies)

Charles Dickens was a raconteur ***par excellence***. 查尔斯·狄更斯是一位非常卓越的善讲故事者。

pince-nez /ˈpænsneɪ/ *n.* 夹鼻眼镜

——eyeglasses clipped to the nose by a spring

Since they are held in place by a spring that pinches the nose, ***pince-nez*** may not be as comfortable as ordinary eyeglasses. 因为夹鼻眼镜利用弹簧夹住鼻子以固定位置，所以戴起来不如一般的眼镜舒服。

raison d'être /reˈzʊŋˈdeɪtrə/ *n.* 存在的理由

——reason or justification for existing

Abe is very fond of golf; he feels it is his chief ***raison d'être***. 阿贝非常喜欢打高尔夫球，并认为那是他生存的主要原因。

rendezvous /ˈrɒndɪvuː/ *n.* 1. 约会地点　2. 约会

——1. meeting place fixed by prior agreement　2. appointment to meet at a fixed time and place

We agreed to meet after the test at the corner ice-cream parlor, our usual ***rendezvous***. 我们说好考试结束以后在拐角的冰淇淋店见面，那是我们约会的老地方。

silhouette /ˌsɪluːˈet/ *n.* 1. 影子　2. 轮廓

——1. shadow　2. outline

I knew that Dad was coming to let me in because I recognized his ***silhouette*** behind the curtain. 我知道父亲正走过来开门让我进去，因为我认出帘子后面他的身影。

sobriquet /ˈsəʊbrɪkeɪ/ *n.* 绰号

——nickname

Andrew Jackson was known by the ***sobriquet*** "Old Hickory". 安德

鲁·杰克逊以其绰号“老山胡桃”而知名。

souvenir /ˌsuːvəˈnɪə(r), ˈsuːvənɪə(r)/ *n.* 纪念品;纪念

——reminder; keepsake; memento

To most graduates the senior yearbook is a treasured ***souvenir*** of high school days. 对于大部分毕业生来说,高中毕业纪念册是中学时代珍贵的纪念。

tour de force /ˌtʊədəˈfɔːs/ *n.* 力作;绝技

——feat of strength or skill; adroit accomplishment

George's sixty-yard touchdown run was an admirable ***tour de force*** that won the game for us. 乔治持球跑了60码,触地得分,实为令人赞叹,并为我们赢得了这场球赛。

vis-à-vis /ˈviːzɑːviː, ˌviːzɑːˈviː/ *prep.* 1. 面对面地 2. 相对着

——1. face to face; opposite 2. when confronted or compared with

At the banquet table, I had the good fortune to sit ***vis-à-vis*** an old school chum. 在宴会桌上,我恰巧坐在一位老同学的对面。

EXERCISE 从 Group 10 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Father brought me a print of the Lincoln Memorial as a(n) ______ of his visit to Washington.
2. When Paula was dieting, she would mount the scale morning and night in order to check her ______.
3. After school, I meet my friends at our ______ across the street.
4. Agnes is a mimic ______; no one in our club can do impersonations as

well as she.

5. Because of his flaming hair, Harvey is popularly known by the ______ "Red".
6. The few small merchants who have survived the intense competition are fearful that the opening of another supermarket will be the ______ for them.
7. Our club is planning a(n) ______ to honor the outgoing president.
8. The first day at high school places the newly arrived pupil in a bewildering______.
9. I did not recognize the hotel because its ______ and foyer had been modernized since my last stay there.
10. Winning the league pennant is an outstanding baseball achievement, but going on to capture the World Series in four straight victories is an even greater ______.

解答　1. souvenir　2. avoirdupois　3. rendezvous　4. par excellence　5. sobriquet　6. coup de grâce　7. fête　8. milieu　9. facade　10. tour de force

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 根据括号内的提示,选出一个正确答案:

1. In serving the soup, the ______(*clumsy*) waitress spilled some of it on the guest of honor.

(A) chic (B) maladroit (C) debonair

2. Monotonous repetition usually brings on ______ (*boredom*).

(A) ennui (B) éclat (C) savoir faire

3. I'll be glad to give my opinion, but you must realize I am not ______ (*expert*).

(A) raconteur (B) martinet (C) connoisseur

4. A bibliophile is usually a ______(*ardent adherent*) of good literature.

(A) protégée (B) devotee (C) repartee

5. We made a right turn into the next street, but it proved to be a ______ (*blind alley*).

(A) mélange (B) cul-de-sac (C) canard

6. The President was represented at the state funeral in Paris by a special ______(*diplomatic agent*).

(A) ingénue (B) bourgeoisie (C) envoy

7. We had a ______(*private conversation*) over a couple of ice-cream sodas.

(A) bête noire (B) tête-à-tête (C) mirage

8. Do not commit the ______(*blunder*) of coming unprepared to class.

(A) faux pax (B) impasse (C) riposte

9. Today, my English teacher called on me for a ______(*summary*) of yesterday's lesson.

(A) rapport (B) résumé (C) brochure

10. Though awkward in sports, she has remarkable ______(*skill*) at the piano.

(A) sangfroid (B) élan (C) finesse

EXERCISE 2 从下列各题中,选出与斜体词的意义最接近的答案:

______ 1. Prosperous *bourgeoisie*

(A) elite (B) entrepreneur (C) middle class

(D) citizenry (E) officialdom

______ 2. *Flamboyant* jacket

(A) debonair (B) warm (C) sanguinary

(D) showy (E) stylish

______ 3. Happy *dénouement*

(A) ending (B) vignette (C) milieu

(D) event (E) episode

______ 4. Sudden *démarche*

(A) détente (B) reversal (C) entrée

(D) discovery (E) aggression

______ 5. Attitude of *laissez-faire*

(A) boredom (B) equanimity (C) eagerness

(D) cordiality (E) noninterference

______ 6. Enduring *entente*

(A) influence (B) understanding (C) bitterness

(D) cause célèbre (E) entrance

______ 7. Serve *hors d'oeuvres*

(A) a la carte (B) appetizers (C) desserts

(D) pièce de résistance (E) table d'hôte

______ 8. Join the *avant-garde*

(A) gendarmes (B) protégés (C) devotees

(D) underground (E) innovators

______ 9. Request an *encore*

(A) cancellation (B) delay (C) repetition

(D) refund (E) improvement

______ 10. Flavor *par excellence*

(A) new (B) unsurpassed (C) spicy

(D) mind (E) inferior

EXERCISE 3 从下列各题中,选出意义与其他三个无关的答案:

______ 1. (A) face to face (B) up to date

(C) compared with (D) vis-à-vis

______ 2. (A) setting (B) milieu

(C) surroundings (D) mélange

______ 3. (A) pamphlet (B) treatise

(C) brochure (D) silhouette

______ 4. (A) category (B) style

(C) rate (D) genre

______ 5. (A) par excellence (B) exploit

(C) tour de force (D) achievement

______ 6. (A) binoculars (B) spectacles

(C) pince-nez (D) camera

______ 7. (A) engagement (B) rendezvous

(C) adieu (D) appointment

______ 8. (A) précis (B) encore

(C) résumé (D) summary

______ 9. (A) entente (B) understanding

（C）rapprochement　　（D）régime

______ 10.（A）apéritif　　（B）debut

（C）hors d'oeuvres　　（D）dénouement

EXERCISE 4 根据句中首字母的提示并结合句意，填上正确的词，每个小空格限填一个字母：

1. Albert introduced us to his f______ several weeks before they were to be married.
2. Try to find the m______ for your idea; if a word only approximates what you wish to say, reject it.
3. Don't spoil your writing with such a c______ as "the fly in the ointment" or "dumb as an ox".
4. May watched impatiently for the mailman; she was expecting a b______ from her fiancé.
5. He is the kind of painter who is always surrounded by a c______ of admirers and imitators.
6. She was as nervous as a d______ at a coming-out party.
7. A good p______ should contain fewer than a third of the number of words in the original.
8. Some employees regard the manager as a m______, but I have found him not too strict.
9. The prosecutor, it was charged, had made the trial into a c______ to further his political ambitions.
10. My mispronunciation of our guest's name was an embarrassing f______.

解答

Ex. 1	1. (B)	2. (A)	3. (C)	4. (B)	5. (B)
	6. (C)	7. (B)	8. (A)	9. (B)	10. (C)
Ex. 2	1. (C)	2. (D)	3. (A)	4. (B)	5. (E)
	6. (B)	7. (B)	8. (E)	9. (C)	10. (B)
Ex. 3	1. (B)	2. (D)	3. (D)	4. (C)	5. (A)
	6. (D)	7. (C)	8. (B)	9. (D)	10. (D)

Ex. 4	1. fiancée	2. mot juste	3. cliché
	4. billet-doux	5. coterie	6. debutante
	7. précis	8. martinet	9. cause célèbre
	10. faux pas		

第七章 出自意大利语的英语词汇

拉丁语对英语的影响虽然不如法语,但仍然很重要。意大利对艺术的巨大贡献深深地影响了西方国家的文化生活。很多关于音乐、绘画、建筑、雕刻和其他艺术的单词,都来自意大利语,这显示了意大利语对英语的影响。

Group 1

有关歌声的词

basso /ˈbæsəu/ *n.* 低音(lowest male voice; bass)

baritone /ˈbærɪtəʊn(r)/ *n.* 男中音(male voice between bass and tenor)

tenor /ˈtenə(r)/ *n.* 男高音;次中音(adult male voice between baritone and alto)

alto /ˈæltəʊ/ *n.* 1. 男最高音(highest male voice) 2. 女最低音(lowest female voice, the contralto)

contralto /kənˈtræltəʊ/ *n.* 最低的女低音(lowest female voice)

mezzo-soprano /ˈmetsəʊsəˈprɑːnəʊ/ *n.* 次女高音(female voice between contralto and soprano)

soprano /sə'prɑːnəʊ/ *n.* 女高音(highest singing voice in women and boys)

coloratura /ˌkɒlərə'tʊərə/ *n.* 1. 花腔(ornamental passages [runs, trills, etc.] in vocal music) 2. 花腔女高音(soprano who sings such passages, i. e., a *coloratura* soprano)

falsetto /fɔːl'setəʊ/ *n.* 1. 假声(unnaturally high-pitched male voice) 2. 假声歌手(artificial voice)

EXERCISE 从 Group 1 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. For her superb rendering of ornamental passages, the ______ soprano was wildly acclaimed.
2. The lowest singing voice is *contralto* for women and ______ for men.
3. Yodeling is a form of singing that requires frequent changes from the natural voice to a(n) ______.
4. Since Oscar's singing voice is between baritone and alto, he is classified as a(n) ______.
5. The highest singing voice is *soprano* for women and ______ for men.

解答 1. coloratura 2. basso 3. falsetto 4. tenor 5. alto

Group 2

有关音乐作品速度节拍的词

grave /greɪv/ *adj.* 沉重的；严肃的(slow [the slowest tempo in music]; serious)

largo /ˈlɑːgəʊ/ *adj.* 极缓慢的(slow and dignified; stately)

adagio /əˈdɑːdʒɪəʊ/ *adv.* 缓慢地(slow; in an easy, graceful manner)

lento /ˈlentəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 缓慢的(地)(slow)

andante /ænˈdæntɪ/ *adv.* 缓慢地；行板地(moderately slow, but flowing)

moderato /ˌmɒdəˈrɑːtəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 中板的(地)(in moderate time)

allegro /əˈleɪgrəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 快速而活泼的(地)(brisk; quick; lively)

vivace /vɪˈvɑːtʃɪ/ *adj.* 生动的；活泼的(brisk; spirited)

presto /ˈprestəʊ/ *adv.* 急速地(quick)

prestissimo /preˈstɪsɪməʊ/ *adv.* 最快地(at a very rapid pace)

EXERCISE 从 **Group 2** 中选出最适当的词，填入空格内：

1. A piece of music marked ______ moves more rapidly than one marked

presto.

2. The slowest tempo in music ______ is used in the opening measures of Beethoven's *Sonate Pathetique*.
3. ANNIE LAURIE should be sung at a moderately slow but flowing pace, for its tempo is ______.
4. The ______ movement of Dvorak's *New World Symphony* is played in a slow and dignified manner.
5. The term ______ over the opening notes of *Sweet Georgia Brown* indicates that this tune should be played neither rapidly nor slowly, but in moderate time.

解答 1. prestissimo 2. grave 3. andante 4. largo 5. moderato

Group 3

有关强弱的词

crescendo /krɪˈʃendəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 渐强的(地)(gradually increasing or a gradual increase in force or loudness)

反 decrescendo

decrescendo /ˌdiːkrɪˈʃendəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 渐弱的(地)(gradually decreasing or a gradual decrease in force or loudness)

同 diminuendo /dɪˌmɪnjʊˈendəʊ/

反 crescendo

dolce /ˈdɒltʃɪ/ *adj.* 悦耳而柔和的(soft; sweet)

forte /ˈfɔːteɪ/ *adj.* 强音的(地)(loud)

反 piano

fortissimo /fɔːˈtɪsɪməʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 最强的(地)(very loud)

反 pianissimo

pianissimo /ˌpɪæˈnɪsɪməʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 极弱的(地)(very soft)

反 fortissimo

piano /pɪˈænəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 柔软的(地)(soft)

反 forte

sforzando /sfɔːˈtsændəʊ/ *adj.*, *adv.* 加强的(地)(accented)

EXERCISE 从 Group 3 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. The word ______ designates a familiar musical instrument, as well as a musical direction meaning "soft".
2. Ravel's *Bolero* rises to a dramatic climax by a gradual increase in loudness; few pieces have such an electrifying ______.
3. When a composer wants a chord played with a strong accent, he uses the term ______.

4. Mendelssohn's *Scherzo* has a(n) ______ ending; it has to be played very softly.

5. A degree of loudenss higher than *forte* is ______.

解答 1. piano 2. crescendo 3. sforzando 4. pianissimo 5. fortissimo

Group 4

有关音乐效果的词

a cappella /ˌəkəˈpelə/ *adj.* 不用乐器伴奏(without musical accompaniment, as an ***a cappella*** choir)

arpeggio /ɑːˈpedʒɪəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 和音急速弹奏(production of the tones of a chord in rapid succession and not simultaneously) **2.** 琶音(a chord thus played)

legato /leˈɡɑːtəʊ/ *adj.* 圆滑的(smooth and connected)

pizzicato /ˌpɪtsɪˈkɑːtəʊ/ *adj.* 用手指弹的(direction to players of bowed instruments to pluck the strings instead of using the bow)

staccato /stəˈkɑːtəʊ/ *adj.* 断音的(disconnected; abrupt; with breaks between successive notes)

tremolo /ˈtreməlləʊ/ *n.* 颤音(rapid["trembling"] repetition of a

tone or chord, without apparent breaks, to express emotion)

vibrato /vɪˈbrɑːtəʊ/ *n.* 振动音(slightly throbbing or pulsating effect, adding warmth and beauty to the tone)

EXERCISE 从 **Group 4** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. By plucking the strings with his fingers, a violinist achieves a(n) ______ effect.
2. In Tchaikovsky's 1821 *Overture*, the rapid and prolonged repetition of two tones produces a "trembling", emotion stirring effect known as ______.
3. Some beginning piano students strike all the correct notes but fail to achieve a smooth and connected effect because they do not play them ______.
4. It is surely much easier to play the tones of a chord simultaneously than to play them as a(n) ______.
5. In Schubert's *Ave Maria*, the notes are smoothly connected, but in his *Marche Militaire* they are mainly ______.

解答　1. pizzicato　2. tremolo　3. legato　4. arpeggio　5. staccato

Group 5

有关作曲的词

aria /ˈɑːrɪə/ *n.* 曲调(air, melody or tune; especially an elaborate, accompanied melody for a single voice in an opera)

bravura /brəˈvjʊərə/ *n.* 1. 华美的乐曲(piece of music requiring skill and spirit in the performer) 2. 勇敢大胆的表现(display of daring or brilliancy)

cantata /kænˈtɑːtə/ *n.* 清唱剧(story or play set to music to be sung by a chorus, but not acted)

concerto /kənˈtʃɜːtəʊ/ *n.* 协奏曲(long musical composition for one or more principal instruments)

duet /djuːˈet/ *n.* 1. 二重唱或二重奏的歌曲(piece of music for two voices or instruments) 2. 二重唱;二重奏(two singers or players performing together)

finale /fɪˈnɑːlɪ/ *n.* 终曲;最后乐章(close or termination, as the last section of a musical composition)

intermezzo /ˌɪntəˈmetsəʊ/ *n.* 1. 幕间剧(short musical or dramatic entertainment between the acts of a play) 2. 插曲(short musical composition between the main divisions of an extended musical work) 3. 间奏曲(a short, independent musical composition)

libretto /lɪˈbretəʊ/ *n.* 歌剧剧本;歌曲歌词(text or words of an opera or other long musical composition)

opera /ˈɒpərə/ *n.* 歌剧(play mostly sung; with costumes, scenery, action and music)

oratorio /ˌɒrəˈtɔːrɪəʊ/ *n.* 神剧(musical composition, usually on a religious theme, for solo voices, chorus and orchestra)

scherzo /ˈskɛətsəʊ/ *n.* 谐谑曲(light or playful part of a sonata or symphony)

solo /ˈsəʊləʊ/ *n.* **1.** 独唱;独奏曲(piece of music for one or voice or instrument) **2.** 独唱;独奏等(anything done without a partner)

sonata /səˈnɑːtə/ *n.* 奏鸣曲(piece of music [for one or two instruments] having three or four movements in contrasted rhythms but related tonality)

trio /ˈtriːəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 三重唱;三重奏曲(piece of music for three voices or instruments) **2.** 三重唱;三重奏(three singers or players performing together)

EXERCISE 从 **Group 5** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. To perform in a(n)______, one must be gifted both as a singer and as an actor.
2. Roberta refuses to do a solo, but she is willing to join with another in a(n)______.
3. From the opening selection to the ______, we enjoyed the concert thoroughly.
4. Though there is orchestral accompaniment in a piano ______, the pianist is the principal peformer.

5. The selection you played is unfamiliar to me, but its light and playful character leads me to believe that it's a(n) ______.

解答 1. opera 2. duet 3. finale
4. concerto 5. scherzo

Group 6

与艺术有关的词

cameo /ˈkæmɪəʊ/ *n.* 硬石、贝壳上刻有不同颜色的浮雕(stone of shell on which a figure, cut in relief, appears against a background of a different color)

反 intaglio

campanile /ˌkæmpəˈniːlɪ/ *n.* 钟楼(bell tower)

canto /ˈkæntəʊ/ *n.* 长诗或书中的一篇(one of the chief divisions of a long poem; a book)

chiaroscuro /kɪˌɑːrəsˈkʊərəʊ/ *n.* 1. 明暗对照法(style of pictorial art using only light and shade) 2. 用此法所绘之画(sketch in black and white)

cupola /ˈkjuːpələ/ *n.* 1. 圆屋顶(rounded roof; dome) 2. 圆顶阁(small dome or tower on a roof)

fresco /ˈfreskəʊ/ *n.* 1. 壁画法(art of painting with water colors on damp, fresh plaster) 2. 壁画(picture or design so painted)

intaglio /ɪnˈtɑːlɪəʊ/ *n.* 雕刻(design engraved by making cuts in a surface)

反 cameo

majolica /məˈdʒɒlɪkə/ *n.* 意大利的花饰陶器(enameled Italian pottery richly decorated in colors)

mezzanine /ˈmezəniːn/ *n.* 戏院里的包厢(intermediate story in a theater between the main floor and the first balcony)

mezzotint /ˈmetsəʊtɪnt/ *n.* 一种铜板雕刻法(picture engraved on copper or steel by polishing or scraping away parts of a roughened surface)

patina /ˈpætɪnə, pəˈtiːnə/ *n.* 铜器上的绿锈(film or incrustation, usually green, on the surface of old bronze or copper)

portico /ˈpɔːtɪkəʊ/ *n.* 柱廊;门廊(roof supported by columns, forming a porch or a covered walk)

rotunda /rəʊˈtʌndə/ *n.* 1. 圆形建筑物(round building, especially one with a dome or cupola) 2. 圆厅,例如美国国会圆厅(large round room, as the rotunda of the Capitol)

stucco /ˈstʌkəʊ/ *n.* 灰泥(plaster for covering exterior walls of

buildings)

tempera /ˈtempərə/ *n.* 涂料混上蛋白或其他物质的画法(method of painting in which the colors are mixed with white of egg or other substances, instead of oil)

terra cotta /ˌterəˈkɒtə/ *n.* **1.** 赤土制成的陶器(kind of hard, brownish-red earthenware, used for vases, statuettes, etc.) **2.** 赤褐色的(dull brownish-red)

torso /ˈtɔːsəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 无头、四肢的躯干雕像(trunk or body of a statue without a head, arms or legs) **2.** 人体的躯干(human trunk)

EXERCISE 从 **Group 6** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Because it is a large round room, the ______ of the Capitol in Washington, D. C. is ideal for an impressive ceremony.
2. The ______ my aunt wears has a carved ivory head raised on a light brown background.
3. A(n) ______ actually becomes a part of the wall on whose damp, fresh plaster surface it is painted.
4. The head of the statue was discovered not far from the place where its ______ had been found.
5. An antique increases in artistic value when its surface becomes incrusted with a fine natural ______.
6. The white of egg or a similar substance is used for mixing colors in ______ painting.

7. Read the fifth ______ of Scott's *Marmion* for a stirring description of young Lochinvar's elopement with fair Ellen.
8. The ______ applied to exterior walls of buildings is mixture of portland cement, sand and lime.
9. In the morning we heard the sound of bells coming from the ______, a tall structure right next to the church.
10. The main building and the annex are connected by a(n) ______ that facilitates traffic between the two buildings, especially in bad weather.

解答　1. rotunda　2. cameo　3. fresco
4. torso　5. patina　6. tempera
7. canto　8. stucco　9. campanile
10. portico

Group 7

有关人的词

cognoscente /ˌkɒnjəʊˈʃentɪ/ *n.* 鉴赏家(connoisseur)

dilettante /ˌdɪlɪˈtænt/ *n.* 业余的艺术爱好者(person who follows some art or science as an amusement or in a trifling way)

maestro /ˈmaɪstrəʊ/ *n.* 1. 名指挥家;名作曲家(eminent conductor, composer or teacher of music)　2. 艺术大师(master in any art)

virtuoso /ˌvɜːtʃʊˈəʊzəʊ, ˌvɜːtʃʊˈəʊsəʊ/ *n.* 精于某种艺术或乐器的专家(one who exhibits great technical skill in an art, especially in playing a musical instrument)

Group 8

描述人处境的词

dolce far niente /ˈdɒltʃɪfɑːnɪˈentɪ/ *n.* 闲逸(delightful idleness)

fiasco /fɪˈæskəʊ/ *n.* 惨败;结果可笑的行动(crash; complete or ridiculous failure)

imbroglio /ɪmˈbrəʊlɪəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 困难的情势(difficult situation) **2.** 纠纷(complicated disagreement)

incognito /ɪnˈkɒgnɪtəʊ/ **1.** *adv.* 匿名地(with one's identity concealed) **2.** *n.* 隐姓埋名(disguised state)

vendetta /venˈdetə/ *n.* 仇杀(feud for blood revenge)

Group 9

有关食物的词

antipasto /ˌæntɪˈpɑːstəʊ/ *n.* 开胃的食品(appetizer consisting of fish, meat, etc.; hors d'oeuvres)

Chianti /kɪˈæntɪ/ *n.* 一种意大利的红葡萄酒(a dry, red Italian wine)

gusto /ˈɡʌstəʊ/ *n.* 兴趣;嗜好(liking or taste; hearty enjoyment)

pizza /ˈpɪtsə/ *n.* 一种意大利脆饼(large flat pie of bread dough spread with tomato pulp, cheese, meat, anchovies, etc.)

Group 10

一般的词

gondola /ˈɡɒndələ/ *n.* 1. 威尼斯的平底轻舟(boat used in the canals of Venice) 2. 飞船的吊船(cabin attached to the under part of an airship)

grotto /ˈɡrɒtəʊ/ *n.* 洞穴(cave)

piazza /pɪˈætsə/ *n.* 1. 广场(open square in an Italian town) 2. 走廊(veranda or porch)

portfolio /pɔːtˈfəʊlɪəʊ/ *n.* 1. 公事包(briefcase) 2. 官员的职务(position or duties of a cabinet member or minister of state)

salvo /ˈsælvəʊ/ *n.* 1. 同时发射(simultaneous discharge of shots) 2. 齐声欢呼(burst of cheers, as a *salvo* of applause)

sotto voce /ˌsɒtəʊˈvəʊtʃiː/ *adv.* 低声地(under the breath; in an

undertone; privately, as a *sotto voce* remark)

EXERCISE 从 Group 7 ~ Group 10 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. My old briefcase can hold more books and papers than this new ______.
2. The host filled his guests' wineglasses from a freshly opened bottle of ______.
3. The complicated disagreement about this year's budget is similar to the ______ we had about last year's budget.
4. Philip's cold prevented him from eating his dinner with his usual ______.
5. The versatile young musician has won fame not only as a conductor and composer, but also as a(n) ______ at the piano.
6. Because of the ridiculous failure of last year's amateur show, we are determined that this year's performance will not likewise become a(n) ______.
7. All eyes were riveted on the ______ as he raised his baton to begin the concert.
8. I did not hear what the proprietor said to the salesman, for they conferred ______.
9. The tourist relies on the taxicab in New York City and on the ______ in Venice.
10. While in prison, Edmond Dantes learned of an immense fortune concealed in an underground ______ on the island of Monte Cristo.

解答　1. portfolio　　2. Chianti　　3. imbroglio
4. dolce far niente　　5. virtuoso　　6. fiasco
7. maestro　　8. sotto voce　　9. gondola
10. grotto

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 选出正确答案:

1. A(n)______ choir performs without accompaniment.
   (A) a cappella　　(B) cantata
2. A ______ is a musical composition requiring an entire orchestra, but featuring a solo instrument such as the piano or violin.
   (A) sonata　　(B) concerto
3. When Ulysses returned ______ to his palace, he was recognized by his dog Argus.
   (A) incognito　　(B) falsetto
4. The anchored fleet welcomed the chief of state with a thunderous ______.
   (A) salvo　　(B) staccato
5. An impression made from an ______ results in an image in relief.
   (A) imbroglio　　(B) intaglio
6. The overworked executive longed for the ______ of a Caribbean cruise.
   (A) sotto voce　　(B) dolce far niente
7. With the orchestra and balcony seats completely sold out, only a few ______ tickets are available.

(A) mezzanine (B) mezzotint

8. To achieve a smooth and flowing effect, my teacher advised me to play the first two measures ______.

(A) tremolo (B) legato

9. For an example of a crescendo from pianissimo all the way to ______, listen to Grieg's IN THE HALL OF THE MOUNTAIN KING.

(A) prestissimo (B) fortissimo

10. A ______ sketch achieves its effects solely by shadings between black and white.

(A) chiaroscuro (B) terra cotta

EXERCISE 2 下列各题五个答案中,只有一个是斜体词的同义词或反义词,请选出来:

______ 1. *canto*

(A) pace (B) lore (C) solo

(D) division (E) cantata

______ 2. *piano*

(A) crescendo (B) forte (C) legato

(D) decrescendo (E) alto

______ 3. *grotto*

(A) cave (B) terra cotta (C) crash

(D) trunk (E) veranda

______ 4. *cameo*

(A) patina (B) tempera (C) intaglio

(D) campanile (E) bagatelle

______ 5. *imbroglio*

(A) disagreeable (B) fiasco (C) pianissimo

(D) diminuendo (E) agreement

______ 6. *sforzando*

(A) unstressed (B) dignified (C) brisk

(D) sweet (E) slow

______ 7. *torso*

(A) armless (B) statue (C) trunk

(D) largo (E) legless

______ 8. *antipasto*

(A) Chianti (B) hors d'oeuvres (C) piazza

(D) gusto (E) apéritif

______ 9. *crescendo*

(A) salvo (B) pizzicato (C) applause

(D) diminuendo (E) soprano

______ 10. *piazza*

(A) pizza (B) square (C) town

(D) rotunda (E) column

EXERCISE 3 类比:

______ 1. DESSERT : ANTIPASTO

(A) grave : prestissimo (B) basso : soprano

(C) entree : hors d'oeuvres (D) play : dénouement

(E) finale : overture

______ 2. STAR : FILM

(A) composer : sonata (B) soloist : concerto

(C) aria : vocalist (D) drama : protagonist

(E) actress : cast

______ 3. COGNOSCENTE : DILETTANTE

(A) uncle : aunt (B) professional : amateur

(C) odor : aroma (D) ignoramus : connoisseur

(E) artist : patron

______ 4. INCOGNITO : IDENTITY

(A) novel : pen name (B) masquerade : disguise

(C) pseudonym : authorship (D) fiction : real

(E) anonymous : known

______ 5. TORSO : STATUE

(A) trunk : tree (B) dismember : intact

(C) shard : vase (D) atom : nucleus

(E) violinist : orchestra

______ 6. PATINA : TIME

(A) white : hair (B) aging : wine

(C) burn : acid (D) mellowing : cheese

(E) incrustation : dirty

______ 7. LENTO : TEMPO

(A) gondola : canal (B) papers : portfolio

(C) Chianti : meal (D) piano : volume

(E) allegro : loudness

______ 8. ROTUNDA : CUPOLA

(A) bottom : top (B) dome : tower

(C) edifice : dome　　(D) room : building

(E) base : mountain

______ 9. CANTO : LONG POEM

(A) volume : encyclopedia　　(B) sergeant : commander-in-chief

(C) music : poetry　　(D) pianist : concerto

(E) incident : full-length play

______ 10. CHORD : ARPEGGIO

(A) salvo : performer　　(B) simultaneously : successively

(C) chorus : conductor　　(D) unit : series

(E) presto : tempo

解答

Ex. 1	1. (A)	2. (B)	3. (A)	4. (A)	5. (B)
	6. (B)	7. (A)	8. (B)	9. (B)	10. (A)
Ex. 2	1. (D)	2. (B)	3. (A)	4. (C)	5. (E)
	6. (A)	7. (C)	8. (B)	9. (D)	10. (B)
Ex. 3	1. (E)	2. (B)	3. (B)	4. (C)	5. (A)
	6. (B)	7. (D)	8. (C)	9. (A)	10. (D)

第八章 出自西班牙语的英语词汇

英语采用了许多西班牙语,该不会令你感到惊讶。如今,尽管西班牙的威望衰退了,事实上今天中美洲所有的地方和西印度群岛、菲律宾群岛及其他许多地方都说西班牙语。西班牙语是世界主要的语言之一,它当然对英语产生了影响。

Group 1

有关人的词

aficionado /əˌfɪsjəˈnɑːdəʊ/ *n.* **1**. ……迷(person very enthusiastic about anything) **2**. 运动迷(sports devotee)

caballero /ˌkæbəˈljɛərəʊ/ *n.* **1**. 绅士(gentleman or gallant) **2**. 骑马者(horseman)

conquistador /kɒnˌkwɪstəˈdɔː(r)/ *n.* 征服者(conqueror)

desperado /ˌdespəˈrɑːdəʊ/ *n.* 暴徒汉;亡命徒(bold, reckless criminal)

duenna /djuːˈenə/ *n.* 少女的保姆(elderly woman chaperon of a young lady; governess)

gaucho /ˈgaʊtʃəʊ/ *n.* (南美草原上的)高楚牧人(Argentine cowboy of mixed Spanish and Indian descent)

grandee /græn'diː/ *n.* 1. 贵族(nobleman of the highest rank)　2. 显贵之人(person of eminence)

hidalgo /hɪ'dælgəʊ/ *n.* 次级贵族(nobleman of the second class [not so high as *agrandee*])

junta /'dʒʌntə,'hʊ-/ *n.* 1. 会议(council for legislation or administration)　2. 秘密结社(junto)

junto /'dʒʌntəʊ/ *n.* 1. 政党派系(political faction)　2. 私党(group of plotters; clique)

matador /'mætədɔː(r)/ *n.* 斗牛士(bullfighter assigned to kill the bull)

mestizo /mes'tiːzəʊ/ *n.* 混血儿(person of mixed [usually Spanish and American Indian] blood)

peon /'piːən/ *n.* 1. 工人(common laborer)　2. 被强制劳役以还债的工人(worker kept in service to repay a debt)

picador /'pɪkədɔː(r)/ *n.* 斗牛士之助手(horseman who irritates the bull with a lance)

picaro /'piːkɑːrəʊ/ *n.* 1. 坏蛋(rogue; knave)　2. 流浪汉(vagabond [A picaresque novel is one that has a picaro, a rogue or vagabond, as the hero.])

renegade /'renɪgeɪd/ *n.* 1. 叛教者;叛党者(apostate [deserter]

from a religion, party, etc.) **2.** 叛徒(turncoat; traitor)

señor /seˈnjɔː(r)/ *n.* 先生(gentleman; Mr. or Sir)

señora /seˈnjɔːrə/ *n.* 女士;太太(lady; Mrs. or Madam)

señorita /ˌsenjəˈriːtə/ *n.* 小姐(young lady; Miss)

toreador /ˈtɒrɪədɔː(r)/ *n.* 斗牛士(常为骑在马上者)(bullfighter, usually mounted)

torero /təʊˈrɛərəʊ/ *n.* 徒步斗牛士(bullfighter on foot)

vaquero /væˈkɛərəʊ/ *n.* 饲养家畜的人;牧童(herdsman; cowboy)

EXERCISE 从 **Group 1** 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. The onetime Democrat who joined the Republican Party was regarded as a(n) ______ by some of his former Democratic colleagues.
2. In the Old West, it was common for a stagecoach to be robbed by a(n) ______.
3. A(n) ______ is a nobleman of higher rank than a hidalgo.
4. The average fan attends two or three games a season, but the ______ goes to many more.
5. Columbus was not a(n) ______; he engineered no military conquests.
6. The ______ was chaperoned by her duenna.
7. The ruler ordered the arrest of all members of the ______ involved in the

plot against his regime.

8. Before slaying the bull, the ______ thrills the spectators by gracefully evading its charges.

9. The Spanish expressions for "Mr." and "Mrs." are ______ and ______.

解答 1. renegade　2. desperado　3. grandee
4. aficionado　5. conquistador　6. señorita
7. junto　8. torero　9. señor, señora

Group 2

有关建筑、穿着等的词

adobe /əˈdəʊbɪ/ *n.* **1.** 泥砖(brick of sun-dried clay or mud) **2.** 泥砖砌成之房屋(structure made of such bricks)

bolero /bəˈlɛərəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 轻快的西班牙舞曲(lively dance in 3/4 time) **2.** 轻快的西班牙音乐(the music for this dance) **3.** /ˈbɒlərəʊ/ *n.* 开口的短上衣(short, loose jacket)

bonanza /bəʊˈnænzə/ *n.* 丰富的矿脉(accidental discovery of a rich mass of ore in a mine)

bravado /brəˈvɑːdəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 虚张的行为(boastful behavior) **2.** 虚张的勇气(pretense of bravery)

cabana /kəˈbɑːnə/ *n.* 浴室(beach shelter resembling a cabin)

castanets /ˌkæstəˈnets/ *n.* 音板(hand instruments clicked together to accompany music or dancing)

fiesta /ˈfiːestɑː/ *n.* 宗教之节日;假日(religious holiday; any festival or holiday)

flotilla /fləʊˈtɪlə/ *n.* 小型舰队(small fleet; fleet of small vessels)

hacienda /ˌhæsɪˈendə/ *n.* 1. 大农场(large ranch) 2. 地产(landed estate) 3. 乡村房子(country house)

incommunicado /ˈɪnkəˌmjuːnɪˈkɑːdəʊ/ *adj.* 被单独监禁的(deprived of communication with others)

mantilla /mænˈtɪlə/ *n.* 1. 妇女的头纱(woman's light scarf or veil) 2. 外衣;披肩(cloak or cape)

olio /ˈəʊlɪəʊ/ *n.* 混杂物;杂食(mixture; hodgepodge; medley)

peccadillo /ˌpekəˈdɪləʊ/ *n.* 小过失(slight offense)

poncho /ˈpɒntʃəʊ/ *n.* 毡子状的宽大防水衣(large cloth, often waterproof, with a slit for the head)

pueblo /pjuːˈebləʊ, ˈpwebləʊ/ *n.* 印第安人村落(Indian village built of adobe and stone)

siesta /sɪˈestə/ *n.* 午后小睡(short rest, especially at midday)

tortilla /ˈtɔːtɪlə, tɔːˈtiːljə/ *n.* 薄而圆的玉米饼(thin, flat, round corn cake)

EXERCISE 从 Group 2 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. Have you ever seen graceful Spanish dancers do the bolero to the accompaniment of clicking ______?
2. For every prospector who struck a(n) ______, there were countless others whose finds were disappointing.
3. Cheating on an examination is no ______, but a serious infraction of ethics.
4. You may be surprised to learn that a house made of ______ can last for more than a hundred years.
5. The ruffian's defiant challenge turned out to be mere ______, for when I offered to fight him he backed down.
6. Our Latin American neighbors celebrate a(n) ______ by wearing brightly colored costumes and by singing and dancing.
7. By midafternoon, the whole ______ of fishing vessels had returned to port with the day's catch.
8. A gaucho often carries a(n) ______, which he uses as a blanket or wears as a cape.
9. When the afternoon heat is most intense, Carlos takes a short ______ before resuming his work.
10. Mexicans are very fond of the ______, a thin flat, round cake made

of corn.

解答 1. castanets 2. bonanza 3. peccadillo 4. adobe
5. bravado 6. fiesta 7. flotilla 8. poncho
9. siesta 10. tortilla

Group 3

有关地方、动物等的词

arroyo /əˈrɔɪəʊ/ *n.* 易干涸的小溪(watercourse; small, often dry, gully)

bronco /ˈbrɒŋkəʊ/ *n.* 小野马(half-wild pony)(= broncho)

burro /ˈbʌrəʊ/ *n.* 驮货的驴(small donkey used as a pack animal)

canyon /ˈkænjən/ *n.* 峡谷(deep valley with high, steep slopes, often with a stream flowing through it; as the Colorado River in the Grand *Canyon*)

indigo /ˈɪndɪɡəʊ/ *n.* **1.** 产靛之豌豆科植物(plant yielding a blue dye) **2.** 深蓝色(deep violet blue)

mañana /mɑːˈnjɑːnɑː/ *n.* 明天(tomorrow)

mesa /ˈmeɪsə/ *n.* 平顶山;阶地(flat-topped rocky hill with steeply

sloping sides)

mustang /ˈmʌstæŋ/ *n.* 野马(bronco)

pampas /ˈpæmpəs/ *n.* (尤指阿根廷的)大草原(vast, treeless, grassy plains, especially in Argentina)

sierra /sɪˈɛərə/ *n.* 峰峦起伏的山岭(ridge of mountains with an irregular, serrated [saw-toothed] outline)

EXERCISE 从 Group 3 中选出最适当的词,填入空格内:

1. A Hopi Indian village was secure against enemy attacks because it was built on top of a steeply sloping, flat-topped ______.
2. The blue dye formerly obtained from the ______ plant can now be made artificially.
3. Do today's work today; don't postpone it to ______.
4. In desert areas of Mexico and our own Southwest, the ______ is used for carrying heavy loads.
5. The ______ in Argentina are famous for their cattle, corn and wheat.

解答　1. mesa　2. indigo　3. mañana
4. burro　5. pampas

REVIEW

EXERCISE 1 选出正确答案:

1. The ______ has become an institution in climates where the oppressive midday sun makes activity difficult.

   (A) fiesta (B) vendetta
   (C) bourgeoisie (D) siesta
   (E) bolero

2. To maintain anonymity, the leader of the junto employed a ______.

   (A) lackey (B) grandee
   (C) pseudonym (D) mantilla
   (E) peon

3. ______ are Argentine cowboys who inhabit the ______.

   (A) Gauchos...pampas (B) Caballeros...mesas
   (C) Desperadoes...sierras (D) Vaqueros...pueblos
   (E) Picaros...adobes

4. A famous painting by Murillo depicts a smiling señorita looking down from a window with her mantilla-clad ______ by her side.

   (A) protégée (B) aficionado
   (C) duenna (D) grandee
   (E) fiancé

5. Benedict Arnold was the ______ American Revolutionary general whose plot to surrender West Point resulted in a ______.

   (A) patriotic...vendetta (B) renegade...coup d'état
   (C) brilliant...junto (D) turncoat...fiasco

(E) apostate...détente

EXERCISE 2 下列各题五个答案中,只有一个是斜体词的同义词或反义词,请选出来:

______ 1. *duenna*

(A) duet　(B) biennial　(C) chaperon

(D) twosome　(E) fiancé

______ 2. *indigo*

(A) needy　(B) sugar　(C) clay

(D) native　(E) blue

______ 3. *peccadillo*

(A) erroneous　(B) groundhog　(C) alligator

(D) petty offer　(E) serious offense

______ 4. *olio*

(A) grease　(B) mixture　(C) fuel

(D) page　(E) confusing

______ 5. *grandee*

(A) peon　(B) river　(C) niece

(D) dam　(E) canyon

______ 6. *aficionado*

(A) zeal　(B) connoisseur　(C) enthusiast

(D) trifler　(E) fictional hero

______ 7. *conquistadors*

(A) discoverers　(B) conquests　(C) explorers

(D) conquerors　(E) unvanquished

______ 8. *renegade*

(A) infidel (B) desperado (C) rogue

(D) villain (E) turncoat

______ 9. *arroyo*

(A) dart (B) gully (C) mesa

(D) waterfall (E) bronco

______ 10. *siesta*

(A) holiday (B) sojourn (C) fiesta

(D) vigil (E) awakened

EXERCISE 3 类比:

______ 1. MATADOR : PICADOR

(A) bravado : courage (B) coup de grâce : initial blow

(C) overture : finale (D) preface : conclusion

(E) toreador : torero

______ 2. BONANZA : MINER

(A) legacy : heir (B) crop : farmer

(C) diploma : student (D) jackpot : gambler

(E) bull's-eye : marksman

______ 3. ADOBE : PUEBLO

(A) settlement : Indian (B) cabana : beach

(C) terra cotta : clay (D) seaport : flotilla

(E) concrete : turnpike

______ 4. OLIO : INGREDIENT

(A) concerto : instrument (B) medley : air

(C) potpourri : confusion (D) entree : dessert

(E) aria : opera

______ 5. SIERRA : CANYON

(A) soprano : bass (B) arroyo : mesa

(C) indigo : red (D) grandee : hidalgo

(E) monarch : retinue

解答

Ex. 1	1. (D)	2. (C)	3. (D)	4. (C)	5. (D)
Ex. 2	1. (C)	2. (E)	3. (E)	4. (B)	5. (A)
	6. (C)	7. (D)	8. (E)	9. (B)	10. (E)
Ex. 3	1. (B)	2. (D)	3. (E)	4. (A)	5. (A)

第九章 词汇的举一反三——衍生词

何谓衍生词(Derivative)

一个词在加上前缀、词尾等变化形式之后,可产生出许多新的词,这些新的词就叫衍生词。譬如:

前缀(Prefix)		词		衍生词(Derivative)
with	+	hold	=	withhold(抑制)
(*back*)				(*hold back*)

词		**后缀(Suffix)**		衍生词(Derivative)
literate	+	ly	=	literately(受过教育地)
(*educated*)		(*manner*)		(*in an educated manner*)

前缀(Prefix)		词 **后缀(Suffix)**		衍生词(Derivative)
semi	+	literate + ly	=	semiliterately(半文盲地)
(*half*; *partly*)				(*in a partly educated manner*)

现在让我们再仔细地讨论衍生词的各种形式:

1. 加上前缀成衍生词

规则: 加前缀时,不要删减字母。保留前缀和原单词的所有字母。

PREFIX		**WORD**		**DERIVATIVE**
dis	+	similar	=	dissimilar
dis	+	organized	=	disorganized
un	+	natural	=	unnatural
un	+	acceptable	=	unacceptable
inter	+	related	=	interrelated

inter	+	action	=	interaction
mis	+	spelled	=	misspelled
mis	+	informed	=	misinformed

EXERCISE 1 在第三栏中写出加上前缀后的衍生词：

Ⅰ. PREFIX		Ⅱ. WORD		Ⅲ. DERIVATIVE
1. over	+	ripe	=	________
2. dis	+	integrate	=	________
3. un	+	necessary	=	________
4. anti	+	aircraft	=	________
5. in	+	audible	=	________
6. under	+	rated	=	________
7. fore	+	seen	=	________
8. extra	+	ordinary	=	________
9. un	+	noticed	=	________
10. with	+	held	=	________
11. e	+	migrate	=	________
12. mis	+	spent	=	________
13. over	+	estimated	=	________
14. dis	+	interred	=	________
15. semi	+	circle	=	________
16. un	+	nerve	=	________
17. pre	+	existence	=	________
18. dis	+	solution	=	________
19. extra	+	curricular	=	________
20. un	+	navigable	=	________

21.	over	+	run	=	________
22.	in	+	appropriate	=	________
23.	semi	+	autonomous	=	________
24.	dis	+	satisfied	=	________
25.	un	+	abridged	=	________
26.	micro	+	organism	=	________
27.	re	+	entry	=	________
28.	inter	+	relationship	=	________
29.	sub	+	ordinate	=	________
30.	retro	+	actively	=	________

解答

1. overripe	2. disintegrate	3. unnecessary
4. antiaircraft	5. inaudible	6. underrated
7. foreseen	8. extraordinary	9. unnoticed
10. withheld	11. emigrate	12. misspent
13. overestimated	14. disinterred	15. semicircle
16. unnerve	17. preexistence	18. dissolution
19. extracurricular	20. unnavigable	21. overrun
22. inappropriate	23. semiautonomous	24. dissatisfied
25. unabridged	26. microorganism	27. reentry
28. interrelationship	29. subordinate	30. retroactively

2. 加上前缀 un 或 in 构成衍生词

加上前缀 un 或 in 以后，构成否定意义。**举例：**

PREFIX		WORD		DERIVATIVE
un	+	remunerative	=	unremunerative(无利益的)
(*not*)		(*gainful*)		(*not gainful*)
in	+	tangible	=	intangible(不能触摸的)
(*not*)		(*capable of being touched*)		(*not capable of being touched*)

如果你无法确定到底要加 un 或 in,就查查词典。

in 的变化形式:

1. 在 l 之前, in 转变成 il,如 *illegal*, *illiterate* 等。

2. 在 b, m 或 p 之前, in 转变成 im,如 *imbalance*, *immature*, *improper* 等。

3. 在 r 之前, in 转变成 ir,如 *irrational*, *irresistible* 等。

另外两种较少见的否定前缀是 dis(如 *disagreeable*)和 a(如 *atypical*)。

EXERCISE 2 **将第二栏的词加上适当的否定前缀(在第一栏中) in, il, im 或 ir。然后将完成的否定词填入第三栏中(如第一行中的例子):**

	Ⅰ. NEGATIVE PREFIX		Ⅱ. WORD		Ⅲ. NEGATIVE WORD
1.	in	+	gratitude	=	ingratitude
2.	______	+	patiently	=	______
3.	______	+	responsible	=	______
4.	______	+	equitable	=	______

5. ________ + moderate = ________
6. ________ + literacy = ________
7. ________ + replaceable = ________
8. ________ + consistently = ________
9. ________ + personal = ________
10. ________ + legible = ________
11. ________ + plausible = ________
12. ________ + articulate = ________
13. ________ + material = ________
14. ________ + reversible = ________
15. ________ + security = ________
16. ________ + liberal = ________
17. ________ + perceptibly = ________
18. ________ + flexible = ________
19. ________ + relevant = ________
20. ________ + moral = ________

解答

1. ingratitude
2. impatiently
3. irresponsible
4. inequitable
5. immoderate
6. illiteracy
7. irreplaceable
8. inconsistently
9. impersonal
10. illegible
11. implausible
12. inarticulate
13. immaterial
14. irreversible
15. insecurity
16. illiberal
17. imperceptibly
18. inflexible
19. irrelevant
20. immoral

3. 加上后缀构成衍生词

规则：加后缀时，不要删减字母。保留原来单词的所有字母和所有词尾，但原词词尾是 y 或是不发音的 e 时例外。

WORD		SUFFIX		DERIVATIVE
accidental	+	ly	=	accidentally
drunken	+	ness	=	drunkenness
banjo	+	ist	=	banjoist
ski	+	ing	=	skiing

EXERCISE 3 将正确的衍生词填入第三栏中：

Ⅰ. WORD		Ⅱ. SUFFIX		Ⅲ. DERIVATIVE
1. govern	+	ment	=	________
2. tail	+	less	=	________
3. synonym	+	ous	=	________
4. radio	+	ed	=	________
5. unilateral	+	ly	=	________
6. ego	+	ism	=	________
7. sudden	+	ness	=	________
8. room	+	mate	=	________
9. ski	+	er	=	________
10. foresee	+	able	=	________
11. solo	+	ist	=	________
12. beach	+	head	=	________
13. head	+	dress	=	________
14. book	+	keeper	=	________

15. Hindu + ism = ________

解答		
1. government	2. tailless	3. synonymous
4. radioed	5. unilaterally	6. egoism
7. suddenness	8. roommate	9. skier
10. foreseeable	11. soloist	12. beachhead
13. headdress	14. bookkeeper	15. Hinduism

4. 词尾为 *y* 的词如何形成衍生词

规则 1：如果 y 之前是个辅音，加后缀前先改 y 为 i。

WORD		SUFFIX		DERIVATIVE
hurry	+	ed	=	hurried
spicy	+	est	=	spiciest
heavy	+	ness	=	heaviness
greedy	+	ly	=	greedily

例外 1：词尾加 ing 时，y 不变。

hurry	+	ing	=	hurrying
falsify	+	ing	=	falsifying

例外 2：记住这些特殊的例外：dryly，dryness，shyly，shyness，babyish，ladylike

规则 2：如果 y 之前是元音，加后缀前 y 不变。

betray	+	al	=	betrayal

convey	+	ed	=	conveyed
joy	+	ful	=	joyful

例外:daily, laid, paid, said

EXERCISE 4 :将正确的衍生词填入第三栏中:

Ⅰ. WORD		Ⅱ. SUFFIX		Ⅲ. DERIVATIVE
1. decay	+	ed	=	________
2. fancy	+	ful	=	________
3. stealthy	+	ly	=	________
4. foolhardy	+	ness	=	________
5. magnify	+	ing	=	________
6. plucky	+	est	=	________
7. defy	+	ance	=	________
8. overpay	+	ed	=	________
9. accompany	+	ment	=	________
10. costly	+	ness	=	________
11. ceremony	+	ous	=	________
12. deny	+	al	=	________
13. momentary	+	ly	=	________
14. crafty	+	er	=	________
15. display	+	ed	=	________
16. bury	+	al	=	________
17. contrary	+	wise	=	________
18. oversupply	+	ing	=	________
19. harmony	+	ous	=	________
20. worry	+	some	=	________

解答

1. decayed 2. fanciful 3. stealthily
4. foolhardiness 5. magnifying 6. pluckiest
7. defiance 8. overpaid 9. accompaniment
10. costliness 11. ceremonious 12. denial
13. momentarily 14. craftier 15. displayed
16. burial 17. contrariwise 18. oversupplying
19. harmonious 20. worrisome

EXERCISE 5 下列各题各有四个空格，第一格是原形容词，请完成其他的衍生词：

	Ⅰ. ADJ.	Ⅱ. ADJ. (-ER)	Ⅲ. ADJ. (-EST)	Ⅳ. ADV. (-LY)	Ⅴ. N. (-NESS)
1.	clumsy	clumsier	clumsiest	clumsily	clumsiness
2.	______	noisier	______	______	______
3.	______	______	sturdiest	______	______
4.	______	______	______	uneasily	______
5.	______	______	______	______	greediness
6.	flimsy	______	______	______	______
7.	______	wearier	______	______	______
8.	______	______	heartiest	______	______
9.	______	______	______	warily	______
10.	______	______	______	______	unhappiness

解答

1.（略）

2. noisy, noisiest, noisily, noisiness

3. sturdy, sturdier, sturdily, sturdiness

4. uneasy, uneasier, uneasiest, uneasiness

5. greedy, greedier, greediest, greedily

6. flimsier, flimsiest, flimsily, flimsiness

7. weary, weariest, wearily, weariness

8. hearty, heartier, heartily, heartiness

9. wary, warier, wariest, wariness

10. unhappy, unhappier, unhappiest, unhappily

5. 词尾为不发音的 e 的词如何形成衍生词

规则 1：所加的后缀若以元音开始，则原词尾的 e 去掉。

WORD		SUFFIX		DERIVATIVE
love	+	able	=	lovable
use	+	age	=	usage
produce	+	er	=	producer

例外 1：以 ce 或 ge 结尾的词，在加以 a 或 o 开头的后缀时，e 要保留。

notice	+	able	=	noticeable
advantage	+	ous	=	advantageous

例外 2：记住这些例外：acreage, mileage, singeing, canoeing, hoeing, shoeing

规则 2：所加后缀若以辅音字母开头，则原词最后的 e 保留。

WORD		SUFFIX		DERIVATIVE
excite	+	ment	=	excitement
care	+	ful	=	careful
fierce	+	ly	=	fiercely
complete	+	ness	=	completeness

例外:acknowledgment, judgment, argument, awful, duly, truly, wholly, ninth

EXERCISE 6 在第三栏中填入正确的衍生词:

Ⅰ. WORD		Ⅱ. SUFFIX		Ⅲ. DERIVATIVE
1. depreciate	+	ion	=	________
2. surviver	+	al	=	________
3. suspense	+	ful	=	________
4. fatigue	+	ing	=	________
5. censure	+	able	=	________
6. acquiesce	+	ent	=	________
7. nine	+	th	=	________
8. hostile	+	ity	=	________
9. malice	+	ious	=	________
10. dawdle	+	er	=	________
11. reverse	+	ible	=	________
12. immaculate	+	ly	=	________
13. spine	+	less	=	________
14. outrage	+	ous	=	________
15. demote	+	ion	=	________
16. homogenize	+	ed	=	________
17. recharge	+	able	=	________

18．abate	+	ment	=	________
19．emancipate	+	or	=	________
20．dispute	+	able	=	________
21．whole	+	ly	=	________
22．provoke	+	ing	=	________
23．argue	+	ment	=	________
24．fragile	+	ity	=	________
25．replace	+	able	=	________

解答

1．depreciation	2．survival	3．suspenseful
4．fatiguing	5．censurable	6．acquiescent
7．ninth	8．hostility	9．malicious
10．dawdler	11．reversible	12．immaculately
13．spineless	14．outrageous	15．demotion
16．homogenized	17．rechargeable	18．abatement
19．emancipator	20．disputable	21．wholly
22．provoking	23．argument	24．fragility
25．replaceable		

6. 词尾加 ly 成衍生词

加上 ly，形容词可变成副词：

ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		ADVERB
brave	+	ly	=	bravely
calm	+	ly	=	calmly

例外：若形容词以 ic 结尾，则加 ly 之前要先加 al。

heroic	+	al	+	ly	=	heroically
specific	+	al	+	ly	=	specifically

注意:大部分以 ic 结尾的形容词都有另一个以 ical 结尾的形式。如 philosophic 和 philosophical, historic 和 historical 等。

EXERCISE 7 把下列形容词改成副词:

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. overwhelming	______
2. normal	______
3. interscholastic	______
4. mutual	______
5. amicable	______
6. conspicuous	______
7. economic	______
8. outspoken	______
9. graphic	______
10. incontrovertible	______
11. punctual	______
12. exclusive	______
13. unwary	______
14. chronic	______
15. synthetic	______
16. intermittent	______
17. manual	______
18. heavy	______
19. infallible	______
20. frantic	______

解答

1. overwhelmingly　2. normally　3. interscholastically
4. mutually　5. amicably　6. conspicuously
7. economically　8. outspokenly　9. graphically
10. incontrovertibly　11. punctually　12. exclusively
13. unwarily　14. chronically　15. synthetically
16. intermittently　17. manually　18. heavily
19. infallibly　20. frantically

EXERCISE 8 仿照例子写出正确的加 ic 的形容词以及再加 ally 的副词：

Ⅰ. NOUN	Ⅱ. IC ADJECTIVE	Ⅲ. ALLY ADVERB
democracy	democratic	democratically
chronology	chronologic	chronologically
1. autocracy	________	________
2. stenography	________	________
3. antagonist	________	________
4. pedagogy	________	________
5. economics	________	________
6. astronomy	________	________
7. pediatrics	________	________
8. bureaucracy	________	________
9. autobiography	________	________
10. symmetry	________	________

解答

1. autocratic, autocratically
2. stenographic, stenographically
3. antagonistic, antagonistically
4. pedagogic, pedagogically
5. economic, economically
6. astronomic, astronomically
7. pediatric, pediatrically
8. bureaucratic, bureaucratically
9. autobiographic, autobiographically
10. symmetric, symmetrically

7. 要重复词尾辅音字母的衍生词

规则 1：所加后缀的第一个字母是元音，而原词又是单音节词时，要重复最后的辅音字母。

WORD		SUFFIXES		DERIVATIVES
run	+	ing, er	=	running, runner
stop	+	ed, age	=	stopped, stoppage
wet	+	et, est	=	wetter, wettest

例外 1：如果最后的辅音字母前面有两个元音字母，则不必重复最后的辅音字母。

sail	+	ed, ing	=	sailed, sailing
kneel	+	ed, ing	=	kneeled, kneeling

例外 2：如果最后的辅音字母前面是另一个辅音字母时，则不必重复最

后的辅音字母。

halt	+ ed, ing	=	halted, halting
ask	+ ed, ing	=	asked, asking

规则 2：所加的后缀以元音字母开头，而原词的重音节在最后时，要重复最后的辅音字母。

reFER	+ ed, ing, al	=	referred, referring, referral
transMIT	+ ed, ing, er	=	transmitted, transmitting, transmitter
readMIT	+ ed, ing, ance	=	readmitted, readmitting, readmittance

注意：此规则不适用于最后的辅音字母不是重音节的情况。

CREDit	+ ed, ing, or	=	credited, crediting, creditor
LIMit	+ ed, ing	=	limited, limiting
OFfer	+ ed, ing, er	=	offered, offering, offerer

例外 1：此规则不适用于最后的辅音字母前有两个元音字母的情况。

contain	+ ed, ing, er	=	contained, containing, container
recoil	+ ed, ing	=	recoiled, recoiling
appeal	+ ed, ing	=	appealed, appealing

例外 2：此规则不适用于最后的辅音字母前有另一个辅音字母的情况。

condemn	+ ed, ing, able	=	condemned, condemning, condemnable
conduct	+ ed, ing, or	=	conducted, conducting, conductor

例外3:此规则不适用于变化后重音节回到第一音节的情况。

reFER	+ ence	= REFerence
deFER	+ ence	= DEFerence
inFER	+ ence	= INference

但是:exCEL – EXcellent

EXERCISE 9 在第三栏中写出正确的衍生词,注意拼写:

Ⅰ. WORD		Ⅱ. SUFFIX		Ⅲ. DERIVATIVE
1. concur	+	ing	=	______
2. entail	+	ed	=	______
3. abhor	+	ent	=	______
4. flat	+	er	=	______
5. retract	+	able	=	______
6. refer	+	al	=	______
7. dispel	+	ed	=	______
8. deter	+	ent	=	______
9. ungag	+	ed	=	______
10. drum	+	er	=	______
11. elicit	+	ing	=	______
12. imperil	+	ed	=	______
13. absorb	+	ent	=	______
14. defer	+	ence	=	______
15. propel	+	ant	=	______
16. inter	+	ing	=	______
17. append	+	age	=	______
18. covet	+	ous	=	______
19. discredit	+	ed	=	______

20. adapt + able = ____________

21. cower + ing = ____________

22. disinter + ed = ____________

23. pilfer + er = ____________

24. slim + est = ____________

25. excel + ent = ____________

解答

1. concurring	2. entailed	3. abhorrent
4. flatter	5. retractable	6. referral
7. dispelled	8. deterrent	9. ungagged
10. drummer	11. eliciting	12. imperiled
13. absorbent	14. deference	15. propellant
16. interring	17. appendage	18. covetous
19. discredited	20. adaptable	21. cowering
22. disinterred	23. pilferer	24. slimmest
25. excellent		

EXERCISE 10 依据所给的词完成三个衍生词：

1. regret ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ ful
2. sin ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ er
3. patrol ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ man
4. occur ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ ence
5. adjourn ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ ment
6. flip ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ ant
7. transmit ____________ ing ____________ ed ____________ er

8. profit ________ ing ________ ed ________ able
9. defer ________ ing ________ ed ________ ment
10. dissent ________ ing ________ ed ________ er
11. protract ________ ing ________ ed ________ or
12. spot ________ ing ________ ed ________ er
13. commit ________ ing ________ ed ________ ment
14. excel ________ ing ________ ed ________ ence
15. recur ________ ing ________ ed ________ ent

解答

1. regretting, regretted, regretful
2. sinning, sinned, sinner
3. patrolling, patrolled, patrolman
4. occurring, occurred, occurrence
5. adjourning, adjourned, adjournment
6. flipping, flipped, flippant
7. transmitting, transmitted, transmitter
8. profiting, profited, profitable
9. deferring, deferred, deferment
10. dissenting, dissented, dissenter
11. protracting, protracted, protractor
12. spotting, spotted, spotter
13. committing, committed, commitment
14. excelling, excelled, excellence
15. recurring, recurred, recurrent

8. 一些麻烦的衍生词

没有简单的规则能告诉你什么时候要使用 able 或 ible，er 或 or，ant 或 ent 等。因此以这些麻烦的词尾结尾的词必须个别去记。平时应养成习惯多查阅词典。

1. 加 able 或 ible。熟记下列形容词：

ABLE	IBLE
①demonstrable	①credible
②impregnable	②fallible
③indisputable	③flexible
④memorable	④illegible
⑤navigable	⑤incontrovertible
⑥returnable	⑥invincible
⑦serviceable	⑦plausible
⑧tenable	⑧reprehensible
⑨unmanageable	⑨resistible

注意：以 able 结尾的形容词，名词以 ability 结尾。以 ible 结尾的形容词，名词以 ibility 结尾。

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	ADJECTIVE	NOUN
impregnable	impregnability	flexible	flexibility
venerable	venerability	invincible	invincibility

2. 加 er 或 or。熟记下列名词：

ER	OR
①consumer	①aggressor
②defender	②censor
③foreigner	③creditor
④mariner	④debtor
⑤observer	⑤governor

⑥philosopher	⑥originator
⑦reporter	⑦possessor
⑧subscriber	⑧progenitor
⑨sympathizer	⑨speculator

注意：以 ate 结尾的动词变为名词时，以 or 结尾，而不是 er。

VERB	NOUN
demonstrate	demonstrator
liberate	liberator

3. 加 ant 或 ent。熟记下列形容词：

ANT	ENT
①brilliant	①complacent
②buoyant	②decent
③flamboyant	③eloquent
④flippant	④eminent
⑤fragrant	⑤iridescent
⑥malignant	⑥obsolescent
⑦nonchalant	⑦pertinent
⑧poignant	⑧potent
⑨relevant	⑨recurrent
⑩vacant	⑩repellent

注意：以 ant 结尾的形容词变成名词时，以 ance 或 ancy 结尾。以 ent 结尾的形容词变成名词时，以 ence 或 ency 结尾。

ADJECTIVE	NOUN	ADJECTIVE	NOUN
nonchalant	nonchalance	eloquent	eloquence
vacant	vacancy	decent	decency
brilliant	brilliance / brilliancy	complacent	complacence / complacency

EXERCISE 11 填空：

1. inflex _______ ble
2. ten _______ ncy
3. vehem _______ nce
4. benefact _______ r
5. self-reli _______ nce
6. vis _______ bility
7. dispens _______ r
8. relev _______ nce
9. infall _______ bility
10. unchange _______ ble
11. collaborat _______ r
12. impregn _______ bility
13. reflect _______ r
14. curr _______ ncy
15. correspond _______ nce
16. contend _______ r
17. imperman _______ nt
18. irrevers _______ ble
19. inaccess _______ bility
20. semidepend _______ nt

解答

1. i　2. a　3. e　4. o　5. a　6. i　7. e　8. a
9. i　10. a　11. o　12. a　13. o　14. e　15. e　16. e
17. e　18. i　19. i　20. e

EXERCISE 12 写出下列各名词的形容词：

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
1. capability	capable
2. urgency	_______
3. resistance	_______
4. infallibility	_______
5. subservience	_______

6. compatibility ______________

7. eminence ______________

8. truancy ______________

9. audibility ______________

10. opulence ______________

11. inconstancy ______________

12. malevolence ______________

13. indefatigability ______________

14. observance ______________

15. cogency ______________

16. adaptability ______________

17. incandescence ______________

18. unavailability ______________

19. compliance ______________

20. transiency ______________

解答

1. capable	2. urgent	3. resistant
4. infallible	5. subservient	6. compatible
7. eminent	8. truant	9. audible
10. opulent	11. inconstant	12. malevolent
13. indefatigable	14. observant	15. cogent
16. adaptable	17. incandescent	18. unavailable
19. compliant	20. transient	

EXERCISE 13 写出正确的衍生词：

Ⅰ. VERB	Ⅱ. NOUN (-ER, -OR, -ENT, -ANT)	Ⅲ. NOUN (-ION, -ENCE)
1. transgress	transgressor	transgression
2. ________	________	dependence
3. ________	correspondent	________
4. consult	________	________
5. ________	________	exhibition
6. ________	observer	________
7. intercept	________	________
8. ________	________	opposition
9. ________	immigrant	________
10. collaborate	________	________

解答

1. (略)
2. depend, dependant (dependent)
3. correspond, correspondence
4. consultant, consultation
5. exhibit, exhibitor
6. observe, observation
7. interceptor, interception
8. oppose, opponent
9. immigrate, immigration
10. collaborator, collaboration

EXERCISE 14 写出正确的衍生词：

Ⅰ. NOUN	Ⅱ. ADJECTIVE	Ⅲ. ADVERB
1. happiness	happy	happily

2.	______	courageous	______
3.	______	______	amicably
4.	immaturity	______	______
5.	______	original	______
6.	______	______	coherently
7.	benevolence	______	______
8.	______	harmonious	______
9.	______	______	stubbornly
10.	proficiency	______	______
11.	______	legible	______
12.	______	______	unanimously
13.	shyness	______	______
14.	______	weary	______
15.	______	______	insecurely
16.	autonomy	______	______
17.	______	logical	______
18.	______	______	outrageously
19.	consistency	______	______
20.	______	hostile	______

解答

1. (略)
2. courage, courageously
3. amicability, amicable
4. immature, immaturely
5. origin, originally
6. coherence, coherent
7. benevolent, benevolently
8. harmony, harmoniously
9. stubbornness, stubborn
10. proficient, proficiently
11. legibility, legibly
12. unanimity, unanimous

13. shy, shyly	14. weariness, wearily
15. insecurity, insecure	16. autonomous, autonomously
17. logic, logically	18. outrage, outrageous
19. consistent, consistently	20. hostility, hostilely

EXERCISE 15 写出正确的衍生词：

ADJECTIVE & OPPOSITE	ADVERB & OPPOSITE	NOUN & OPPOSITE
1. mature	maturely	maturity
immature	immaturely	immaturity
2. ________	________	________
impatient	________	________
3. ________	dependently	________
________	________	________
4. ________	________	________
________	incompetently	________
5. ________	________	plausibility
________	________	________
6. ________	________	________
________	________	irresponsibility
7. legible	________	________
________	________	________
8. ________	________	________
inflexible	________	________
9. ________	formally	________
________	________	________

10. __________ __________ __________

__________ unimportantly __________

解答

1.（略）

2. patient, patiently, patience, impatiently, impatience

3. dependent, dependence, independent, independently, independence

4. competent, competently, competence, incompetent, incompetence

5. plausible, plausibly, implausible, implausibly, implausibility

6. responsible, responsibly, responsibility, irresponsible, irresponsibly

7. legibly, legibility, illegible, illegibly, illegibility

8. flexible, flexibly, flexibility, inflexibly, inflexibility

9. formal, formality, informal, informally, informality

10. important, importantly, importance, unimportant, unimportance

第十章　关系词及类比词

词的关系

词义类比是 GRE 语文能力单元的第二部份，通常有 10 ~ 15 道题左右。此类型问题主要是考查对词义的理解程度，因此你很可能看到一些不常见或较难的单词。不过由于词与词之间都有关系可循，所以只要小心地找出其中的关系，还是可以作出有根据的猜测的。现在就让我们来讨论词和词之间的关系。

ROBIN : BIRD（知更鸟 : 鸟）

ROBIN 和 BIRD 的关系是什么？ROBIN（知更鸟）是鸟的一种，BIRD 是鸟的总称。设前者为 A，后者为 B，则 A 属于 B。下面我们来探讨几组词的关系。

MINE : COAL（矿 : 煤）

MINE（矿）是 COAL（煤）的出处（source），设前者为 A，后者为 B，则 A 是生产 B 的地方。

SPADE : DIGGING（铲子 : 挖掘）

SPADE（铲子）是 DIGGING（挖掘）的工具，设前者为 A，后者为 B，则 A 是做 B 的工具。

TEMPERATURE : THERMOMETER（气温 : 温度计）

TEMPERATURE（气温）要用 THERMOMETER（温度计）来测量，设前者为 A，后者为 B，则 B 为测量 A 的工具。

MEEK : SUBMIT（温顺的 : 顺从）

MEEK（温顺的）就会 SUBMIT（顺从），设前者为 A，后者为 B，则 AB 为同义词关系，要注意 A 是形容词，B 是动词。

WORD PAIR	RELATIONSHIP
PAUPER : MEANS 贫民:财富	A lacks B. (A 缺少 B。)
FOUNDATION : EDIFICE 基础:建筑物	A supports B. (A 支持 B。)
WATCHMAN : THEFT 看门人:行窃	A guards against B. (A 防范 B。)
BLINDFOLD : VISION 蒙住眼睛:视力	A interferes with B. (A 干扰 B。)
LITERATE : READ 学者:阅读	A can B. (A 能 B。)
ILLNESS : ABSENCE 疾病:缺席	A may cause B. (A 可能造成 B。)
SEIZING : TAKING 抓:拿	A is a sudden, forcible form of B. (A 是 B 中一种突然而有力的方式。)
GREGARIOUS : COMPANY 群居的:同伴	One who is A likes B. (A 的人喜欢 B。)
PEBBLE : STONE 小石:石头	A is a small B. (A 是小 B。)
PAINTER : EASEL 画家:画架	A uses B in his work. (A 工作时使用 B。)

词义类比问题

词义类比粗略可分为大—小,部分—整体,原因—结果,普通—特殊,工具—作用方式/使用者等关系,本章将讨论更密切的关系。请看下例:

PREFACE : INDEX

(A) tool : drill (B) departure : trip

（C）famine：drought （D）appetizer：dessert

（E）water：well

［详解］PREFACE（序言）和 INDEX（索引）的关系，前者位于书前，后者位于书后，（D）的 appetizer 是正菜前所上的开胃食物，dessert 是饭后甜点，所以本题应该选（D）。

EXERCISE 1 在下列各词组中，选出和题目大写词组有类比关系的一组：

1. NEEDLE：STITCH

（A）shears：prune （B）rake：mow

（C）spade：level （D）stake：bush

（E）wrench：soak

2. FATHOM：DEPTH

（A）calorie：temperature （B）search：treasure

（C）minute：time （D）dive：surface

（E）base：height

3. DAM：FLOW

（A）research：information （B）laws：justice

（C）reporters：news （D）autocracy：liberty

（E）education：opportunity

4. FOREST：TIMBER

（A）magnet：filings （B）art：museum

（C）quarry：stone （D）clay：earth

（E）zoo：spectators

5. NECK : BOTTLE

(A) bonnet : head
(B) rim : wheel
(C) roof : cellar
(D) metal : leather
(E) chain : link

6. TYRO : EXPERIENCE

(A) despot : power
(B) razor : sharpness
(C) craftsman : skill
(D) coward : courage
(E) farewell : welcome

7. GRAVEL : PIT

(A) oil : well
(B) cement : sand
(C) tunnel : cave
(D) asphalt : road
(E) crest : mountain

8. FACULTY : TEACHER

(A) congregation : clergy
(B) crew : foreman
(C) act : play
(D) choir : singer
(E) election : candidate

9. KITTEN : CAT

(A) ewe : lamb
(B) tiger : cub
(C) seedling : flower
(D) fawn : deer
(E) napkin : towel

10. MICROSCOPE : BIOLOGIST

(A) horoscope : scientist
(B) medicine : druggist
(C) lens : photography
(D) telescope : astronomer
(E) spectacles : optometry

11. LIEUTENANT : OFFICER

(A) actor : understudy　　(B) moon : planet
(C) veteran : newcomer　　(D) sophomore : undergraduate
(E) passenger : conductor

12. BIRTH : DECEASE
(A) takeoff : flight　　(B) negligence : dismissal
(C) opera : finale　　(D) dawn : sunset
(E) competition : defeat

13. FOG : VISION
(A) superstition : ignorance　　(B) evidence : testimony
(C) malnutrition : growth　　(D) rain : overflow
(E) vigilance : safety

14. PLANT : HARVEST
(A) factory : equipment　　(B) launch : decommission
(C) sow : irrigate　　(D) clump : shrub
(E) mishap : carelessness

15. COD : FISH
(A) immunity : disease　　(B) band : trumpet
(C) mutiny : authority　　(D) penalty : offense
(E) pneumonia : illness

解答				
1. (C)	2. (C)	3. (D)	4. (C)	5. (B)
6. (D)	7. (A)	8. (D)	9. (D)	10. (D)
11. (D)	12. (D)	13. (C)	14. (B)	15. (E)

在 Exercise 1 中我们讨论了有类似关系的词组，请再看下列例子：

BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT

(A) population : housing (B) fatigue : effort

(C) congestion : space (D) memory : knowledge

(E) flood : thaw

BANKRUPTCY(破产、倒闭), PROFIT(利润),倒闭是利润亏损的结果。我们来看五组词语:

(A) population(人口), housing(住宅),两者是人和住所的关系。

(B) fatigue(疲乏), effort(努力),前者是果,后者是因,两者是因果关系。

(C) congestion(拥挤), space(空间),拥挤是因为空间不足而造成的。

(D) memory(记忆力), knowledge(知识;理解),两者为同义词关系。

(E) flood(洪水), thaw(冰、雪的溶解),冰、雪溶解会造成洪水,两者是因果关系。

由此可知答案应选(C)。

EXERCISE 2

以下练习比练习 1 难度大。如果你在所给的词组中不能马上找出适当的答案,试着照上面的方法,分析彼此间的关系,就能找到相关的词组:

1. SOLVENT : PAY

(A) indigent : thrive (B) innocent : acquit

(C) loyal : adhere (D) punctual : tardy

(E) lavish : economize

2. ANTISEPTIC : BACTERIA

(A) soldier : nation (B) hair : scalp

(C) pseudonym : author
(D) prescription : cure
(E) education : ignorance

3. INTERMEDIARY : SETTLEMENT

(A) belligerent : peace
(B) prosecutor : conviction
(C) adherent : pact
(D) strife : recess
(E) rumor : discovery

4. GENEROUS : FORGIVE

(A) pliable : yield
(B) spineless : resist
(C) opinionated : change
(D) conspicuous : hide
(E) impatient : delay

5. DISTANCE : ODOMETER

(A) weight : scale
(B) heat : barometer
(C) quiz : knowledge
(D) map : compass
(E) clock : time

6. GUILTLESS : BLAME

(A) unbiased : prejudice
(B) bankrupt : debt
(C) sincere : honesty
(D) apprehensive : worry
(E) verdict : acquittal

7. AUTOMATON : ORIGINALITY

(A) ambassador : good will
(B) pioneer : foresight
(C) hothead : equanimity
(D) guest : hospitality
(E) benefactor : generosity

8. CONJUNCTION : CLAUSES

(A) barrier : neighbors
(B) paragraph : phrases
(C) door : hinges
(D) bridge : shores

(E) preposition : nouns

9. IRREVOCABLE : ALTER

(A) irreproachable : trust
(B) available : obtain
(C) audible : hear
(D) intelligible : comprehend
(E) pressing : defer

10. SMOG : POLLUTANTS

(A) fog : travel
(B) wars : destruction
(C) ambition : diligence
(D) contagion : disinfectants
(E) exhaustion : overwork

11. MANACLE : MOVEMENT

(A) sailor : crew
(B) pendant : chain
(C) gag : speech
(D) manual : information
(E) invalid : vigor

12. EROSION : WATER

(A) earthquake : destruction
(B) ocean : wine
(C) inauguration : presidency
(D) aging : time
(E) solid : liquid

13. ARISTOCRAT : COUNT

(A) flower : leaf
(B) senator : voter
(C) professional : amateur
(D) civilian : soldier
(E) insect : ant

14. DESPOTIC : DOMINEER

(A) disgruntled : rejoice
(B) cordial : rebuff
(C) timorous : withdraw
(D) aggressive : tremble
(E) malcontent : cooperate

15. HOLD : VESSEL

(A) tail : airplane (B) vault : security

(C) site : edifice (D) garage : vehicle

(E) basement : house

解答	1. (C)	2. (E)	3. (C)	4. (A)	5. (A)
	6. (A)	7. (C)	8. (E)	9. (E)	10. (B)
	11. (C)	12. (D)	13. (E)	14. (C)	15. (E)

交替型的类比问题

有一种交替型的类比问题,题目给的是第一组词组和第二组词组中的第一个词,你必须在所给的词当中选出一个最恰当的词。下面的练习就要介绍这种形式的类比问题。

EXERCISE 3 选择最适当的词填空:

1. *Justice* is to *judge* as *health* is to ______.

   (A) lawyer (B) nutrition (C) physician

   (D) disease (E) jury

2. *Dentist* is to *teeth* as *dermatologist* is to ______.

   (A) heart (B) feet (C) eyes

   (D) skin (E) lungs

3. *Quart* is to *gallon* as *week* is to ______.

   (A) pint (B) year (C) liquid

   (D) month (E) measure

4. *Horse* is to *stable* as *dog* is to ______.

(A) leash (B) curb (C) bone

(D) muzzle (E) kennel

5. *Pear* is to *potato* as *peach* is to ______.

(A) carrot (B) cucumber (C) nectarine

(D) melon (E) tomato

6. *Composer* is to *symphony* as *playwright* is to ______.

(A) essay (B) cast (C) novel

(D) drama (E) copyright

7. *Friction* is to *rubber* as *repetition* is to ______.

(A) skill (B) novelty (C) literacy

(D) memory (E) knowledge

8. *Pond* is to *lake* as *asteroid* is to ______.

(A) moon (B) comet (C) planet

(D) orbit (E) meteor

9. *Bear* is to *fur* as *fish* is to ______.

(A) seaweed (B) fins (C) scales

(D) water (E) gills

10. *Condemn* is to *criticize* as *scalding* is to ______.

(A) boiling (B) warm (C) freezing

(D) combustible (E) burning

11. *Pearl* is to *oyster* as *ivory* is to ______.

(A) piano (B) crocodile (C) tusks

(D) elephant (E) tortoise

12. *Sheep* is to *fold* as *blue fish* is to ______.

(A) boat (B) line (C) bait

(D) school (E) shoal

13. *Drama* is to *intermission* as *conflict* is to ______.

(A) feud (B) truce (C) reconciliation

(D) intervention　(E) stage

14. *War* is to *hawk* as *peace* is to ______.

(A) eagle　(B) gull　(C) dove

(D) falcon　(E) owl

15. *Ballistics* is to *projectiles* as *genealogy* is to ______.

(A) exploration　(B) lineage　(C) minerals

(D) causes　(E) missiles

16. *Pistol* is to *holster* as *airliner* is to ______.

(A) fuselage　(B) hangar　(C) runway

(D) fuel　(E) landing

17. *Frugal* is to *waste* as *infallible* is to ______.

(A) dread　(B) save　(C) criticize

(D) prosper　(E) err

18. *Toothpaste* is to *tube* as *graphite* is to ______.

(A) pencil　(B) lead　(C) coal

(D) cable　(E) tar

19. *State* is to *traitor* as *plant* is to ______.

(A) soil　(B) absorption　(C) leaf

(D) pest　(E) moisture

20. *Spot* is to *immaculate* as *name* is to ______.

(A) autonomous　(B) illiterate　(C) anonymous

(D) dependent　(E) illegible

解答

1. (C)	2. (D)	3. (D)	4. (E)	5. (A)
6. (D)	7. (A)	8. (C)	9. (C)	10. (A)
11. (D)	12. (D)	13. (B)	14. (C)	15. (B)
16. (B)	17. (E)	18. (A)	19. (D)	20. (C)

本书所用国际音标符号对照表

表 1. 元音

1	ɪ	bit
2	e	bed
3	æ	cat
4	ə	China
5	ʌ	cut
6	ɒ	dog
7	ʊ	foot
8	iː	meet
9	ɑː	car
10	ɜː	bird
11	ɔː	door
12	uː	food
13	əʊ	boat
14	eɪ	take
15	aɪ	bike
16	ɔɪ	boy
17	aʊ	how
18	ɪə	near
19	ɛə	pair
20	ʊə	poor
21	jʊ	pure
22	juː	useful
23	aɪə	fire
24	aʊə	sour

表 2. 辅音

1	p	pen
2	b	bad
3	t	tea
4	d	did
5	k	cat
6	g	game
7	tʃ	chain
8	dʒ	Jane
9	f	fall
10	v	voice
11	θ	thin
12	ð	then
13	s	so
14	z	zoo
15	ʃ	ship
16	ʒ	measure
17	h	how
18	m	man
19	n	no
20	ŋ	long
21	l	leg
22	r	red
23	j	yes
24	w	wet